



ITTO

# INTERNATIONAL TROPICAL TIMBER COUNCIL

Distr.  
GENERAL

ITTC(XXXII)/4  
22 March 2002

Original: ENGLISH

---

THIRTY-SECOND SESSION  
13 – 18 May 2002  
Bali, Indonesia

## ANNUAL REPORT FOR 2001



## Table of Contents

<b>ITTO Work Highlights in 2001 .....</b>	<b>(i)</b>
<b>1. Organization, Administration and Summary of Activities .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Mission Statement .....	1
1.2 Membership .....	1
1.3 International Tropical Timber Council .....	2
1.3.1 Officers of the Council .....	2
1.3.2 Thirtieth Session of the Council .....	2
1.3.3 Thirty-first Session of the Council .....	2
1.3.4 Voluntary Contributions .....	3
1.4 The Committees .....	3
1.4.1 Officers of the Committees .....	3
1.4.2 Associated Session of the Committees .....	3
1.5 Informal Group .....	4
1.5.1 The Informal Advisory Group .....	4
1.5.2 Trade Advisory Group .....	4
1.6 Summary of Projects, Pre-Projects and Other Approved Activities .....	5
<b>2. Policy Work .....</b>	<b>6</b>
2.1 Cooperation with FAO to convene an International Conference on Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Forest Management .....	6
2.2 Guidelines for the Management of Secondary Tropical Forests, Tropical Forest Restoration and Rehabilitation of Degraded Forest Lands .....	6
2.3 The Role of ITTO in International and Regional Organizations and Fora .....	6
2.4 Cooperation between ITTO and IUCN .....	6
2.5 Reporting Formats and Training for ITTO Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests .....	6
2.6 Certification .....	7
2.7 Strengthening Sustainable Forest Management in Central African Countries (Congo Basin) .....	7
2.8 Adoption of the ITTO Yokohama Action Plan, 2002 .....	7
2.9 Guidelines for Establishing Auditing Systems for ITTO's Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Forest Management .....	7
2.10 Strengthening Sustainable Forest Management and Controlling Illegal Logging in Indonesia .....	7
2.11 Forest Law Enforcement in the Context of Sustainable Timber Production and Trade .....	8
2.12 Mangrove Forest Ecosystem Work Plan .....	8
2.13 Cooperation between ITTO and ATO .....	8
<b>3. Work Programme for 2001 – Decision 10(XXIX) .....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>4. Summary of World Timber Situation .....</b>	<b>12</b>
4.1 Production .....	12
4.2 Imports .....	12
4.3 Exports .....	13
4.4 Prices .....	13
4.5 Secondary Products .....	13
<b>5. Other Activities .....</b>	<b>15</b>
5.1 Expert Panel for Technical Appraisal of Project and Pre-Project Proposals .....	15
5.2 Meetings and Conferences .....	15
5.3 Publications .....	16
<b>6. Secretariat .....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>7. Economic Information and Market Intelligence .....</b>	<b>18</b>
7.1 Project Activities .....	18
7.2 Non-Project Activities .....	18
7.3 Policy Work .....	19
7.4 Work Programme for 2002 .....	19
<b>8. Reforestation and Forest Management .....</b>	<b>20</b>
8.1 Project Activities .....	20
8.2 Non-Project Activities .....	21
8.2.1 Policy Work .....	21
8.2.2 Ex-post Evaluation .....	22
8.2.3 Other Work .....	22





**1. ORGANIZATION, ADMINISTRATION, AND SUMMARY OF ACTIVITIES****1.1 Mission Statement**

*"The ITTO facilitates discussion, consultation and international cooperation on issues relating to the international trade and utilization of tropical timber and the sustainable management of its resource base".*

**1.2 Membership**

This was the fifth year of operation of the International Tropical Timber Agreement, ITTA, 1994, which came into force on 1 January 1997. The previous Agreement, the ITTA, 1983, had been in force since April 1985. Membership of the Council increased by one (1) in 2001, following the accession of Guatemala on 3 May 2001, as a Producing Member. This brought the total membership to fifty-seven (57) countries (including the European Community), comprising, thirty (31) Producers and twenty-six (26) Consumers. The fifty-seven Members of the ITTO listed below accounted for over 76 percent of the world's natural tropical forest and more than 90 percent of the international trade in tropical timber.

The status of Members as at 31 December 2001 in terms of the ITTA, is summarized in Annex 1.

Current Membership of ITTO (under ITTA, 1994 )

**PRODUCERS****Africa**

Cameroon  
Central African Republic  
Côte d'Ivoire  
Dem. Rep. of Congo  
Gabon  
Ghana  
Liberia  
Rep. of Congo  
Togo

**Asia & Pacific**

Cambodia  
Fiji  
India  
Indonesia  
Malaysia  
Myanmar  
Papua New Guinea  
Philippines  
Thailand  
Vanuatu

**Latin America**

Bolivia  
Brazil  
Colombia  
Ecuador  
Guatemala  
Guyana  
Honduras  
Panama  
Peru  
Suriname  
Trinidad & Tobago  
Venezuela

**CONSUMERS**

Australia  
Canada  
China  
Egypt

**European Union \***

Austria  
Belgium/Luxembourg  
Denmark  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Ireland  
Italy  
Netherlands  
Portugal  
Spain  
Sweden  
United Kingdom

**Other Europe**

Norway  
Switzerland

Japan  
Nepal  
New Zealand  
Rep. of Korea  
United States of America

\* A Member in its own right.

### 1.3 International Tropical Timber Council

#### 1.3.1 Officers of the Council

At its Twenty-ninth Session, the Council elected Dra. Josefina Takahashi Sato (Peru) and Dr. Jürgen Blaser (Switzerland) as its Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson respectively for 2001. Decisions on both appointments were unanimous. Dr. Untung Iskandar (Indonesia) and Ms Aulikki Kauppila (Finland) continued to serve as Spokespersons for the Producer Group and the Consumer Group respectively

#### 1.3.2 The Thirtieth Session of the Council.

The Thirtieth Session of the ITTC was held in Yaoundé, Cameroon from 28 May to 2 June 2001. The Session was attended by delegates from Thirty-eight (38) ITTO Member Countries and Thirty-four(34) Observers from States, U. N. bodies and Specialized Agencies, inter-governmental and non-governmental organizations. The Session was opened by the Chairperson of the Council, Dra Josefina Takahashi Sato and received statements from H.E. Mr. Peter Mafany Musongue, Prime Minister of Cameroon, H. E. Mr. Sylvestre Naah Ondo, Minister of Environment and Forests of Cameroon, Mr. Emah Basile, Mayor of the City of Yaoundé, H.E. Dr. Kwaku Afriyie, Minister of Lands, Forestry and Mines of Ghana, H. E. Ms. Angèle Boka Agoussi, Minister of Water and Forests of Côte d'Ivoire, and H. E. Mr. Henri Djombo, Minister of Forestry Economy of the Republic of Congo. The Session adopted twelve (12) Decisions. Among the Decisions adopted were: Guidelines for Management of Secondary Tropical forests, Tropical Forest Restoration and Rehabilitation of Degraded Forest lands; The role of ITTO in International and Regional Organizations and fora; Cooperation between the International Tropical Timber Organization (ITTO) and IUCN-The World Conservation Union; Reporting Formats and Training For ITTO Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests; Certification; Strengthening Sustainable Forest Management in Central African Countries (Congo Basin); and Cooperation with FAO to Convene an International Conference on Criteria and Indicators For Sustainable Forest Management.

The Session was preceded by a meeting of the Informal Advisory Group (IAG) set up to assist Council to organize its work, and also a meeting of the Chairpersons and Vice-Chairpersons of the Committees with the Assistant Directors of the various Divisions to streamline the work of the Committees.

The Council approved twenty-six (26) fellowship applications at a total cost of US\$150,365.00 following the recommendations of the Fellowship Selection Panel that met at the Thirtieth Session of the Council.

Projects, Pre-projects and Activities financed at the Session amounted to US\$ 8,114,766.00. Funding was provided by Japan (US\$3,455,763.00), Switzerland (US\$1,171,740.00.), USA (US\$417,370.00), Australia (US\$30,000.00), Republic of Korea (US\$20,000) and Sweden (\$10,000.00). A total amount of \$1,283,513.00 of the funding was from Sub -Account (A) of the Bali Partnership Fund and \$1,726,380.00 from Sub-Account (B) of the same fund.

#### 1.3.3 The Thirty-first Session of the Council

The Thirty-first Session of the Council was held in Yokohama, Japan, from 29 October to 3 November 2001. The Session was attended by delegates from 43 ITTO Member Countries and 16 Observers from States, U. N. bodies and Specialized Agencies, inter-governmental and non-governmental organizations.

The Session was opened by the Chairperson of the Council, Dra. Josefina Takahashi Sato and was honoured with the attendance of Mr. Shinichi Kitajima, Director-General, Economic Affairs Bureau, Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan; H. E. Mr. Henri Djombo, Minister of Forestry Economy of the Republic of Congo; H. E. Mr. Clement Eledi, Deputy Minister of Lands, Forestry and Mines of Ghana; and H. E. Dr. Mamdouh Riad, Under Secretary of State for Afforestation and Environment of Egypt.

The Council conducted its Annual Review and Assessment of the International Timber Situation based on statistics and available data on production, imports and exports of timber products. This review emphasized tropical timber products, placing their production and trade in a global context.

The Thirty-first Session adopted ten Decisions. Among the Decisions adopted were: the ITTO Yokohama Action Plan, 2002-2006; Guidelines for Establishing Auditing Systems For ITTO's Criteria and Indicators For Sustainable Forest Management; Strengthening Sustainable Forest Management and Controlling Illegal Logging in Indonesia; Forest Law Enforcement in the context of Sustainable Timber Production and Trade; Mangrove Forest Ecosystem Workplan; and Establishing a Database of Statistics on Trade in Bamboo and Rattan.

Other Decisions adopted by the Council were: Matters related to Hosting of Council Sessions and ITTO Work Programme for 2002.

The Council approved twenty-four (24) applications for fellowships at a total cost of US\$136,633.00 following the recommendations of the Fellowship Selection Panel that met at the Thirty-first Session of the Council.

Projects, Pre-projects and Activities funded at the Session amounted to US\$ 9,323,857.89 million. Funding was provided by Japan (US\$6,295,604.00), Switzerland (US\$ 630,000.00), USA (US\$504,998.00), Australia (US\$76,935.89), Republic of Korea (US\$30,000.00) and Sweden (US\$25,000.00). A total amount of US\$1,441,320.00 of the funding was from Sub-Account B of the Bali Partnership Fund.

#### 1.3.4 Voluntary Contributions

Voluntary contributions received in 2001 to the Special Account and the Bali Partnership Fund were made by the following Countries and Organizations:

Government of Japan	US\$ 11,611,894.48
Government of Switzerland	US\$ 3,000,000.00
Government of USA	US\$ 882,846.00
Government of Australia	US\$ 121,081.00
Government of Finland	US\$ 50,000.00
Government of Rep. of Korea	US\$ 50,000.00
Government of The Netherlands	US\$ 21,562.00
Government of Sweden	US\$ 20,000.00
Ito-Yokado Corp. of Japan (Private)	US\$ 56,202.33
York Mart of Japan (Private)	US\$ 21,285.66
Trade Advisory Group	US\$ 6,000.00
Ferris University, Japan	US\$ 257.47

Information on contributions to the Special Account and Bali Partnership is contained in Annex 6.

#### 1.4. The Committees

##### 1.4.1 Officers of the Committees

During 2001, Dr. Antonio Carlos do Prado (Brazil) and Ms. Sarah Smiley (USA) served as the Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson respectively of the Committee on Economic Information and Market Intelligence.

Prof. Chen Xuhe (China) served as the Chairperson of the Committee on Reforestation and Forest Management in 2001.

Dr. Abdul Rashid Hj. Abdul Malik (Malaysia) and Ms. Candy Green (USA) served as Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson respectively of the Committee on Forest Industry in 2001, and

Mr. Themotio Batoum (Cameroon) and Ms. Kayoko Fukushima (Japan) served as Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson respectively of the Committee on Finance and Administration in 2001.

##### 1.4.2 Associated Sessions of the Committees

Associated Sessions of the Committees were held in conjunction with the Thirtieth and Thirty-first Sessions of the Council.

The ITTO 2001 Market Discussion was held at a joint session of the committees during the Thirtieth Session of the Council in Yaoundé, Cameroon. The theme of the discussion was "Regulations for a Sustainable Timber Trade - Relevant Issues". In addition to presentations made by the ITTO Secretariat, there were invited speakers comprising Dr. Alastair Fraser - LTS International Ltd.-U.K., Mr. James Bolton- U.S.A., Mr. Carlos Roxo, Aracruz Celulos S.A.-Brazil, Mr. Graham Bruford, Timber Trade Federation-U.K., Mr. Robert Atangana-Cameroon, Mr. Kenneth MacDicken, CIFOR-Indonesia, Mr. Jean-Jacques Landrot, ATIBT-France and Dr. Ivan Tomaselli, STCP Engenharis de Projectos-Brazil.

The Committee on Economic Information and Market Intelligence reviewed the status of twenty approved projects, twelve pre-projects and one activity in 2001. Information on these projects and pre-projects is provided in Annex 3.

Policy issues considered by the Committee included: Market Access; Timber Certification; Life Cycle Analysis (LCA) of timber products; Proposed inclusion of timber species in the appendices of CITES;

Competitiveness of tropical timber vis-à-vis competing products and substitutes; The medium and long-term outlook for the tropical timber market; Trade in secondary processed wood products (SPWP); United Nations Forum on Forests (UNFF) - matters on trade and sustainable forest management; and Study on the establishment of a tropical plywood exchange.

The Committee on Reforestation and Forest Management in 2001 recommended to Council a total of Twelve (12) projects and nine (9) pre-projects for approval and funding. The Committee noted that there were still a number of projects and pre-projects approved at earlier Sessions that were pending financing. The Committee received reports of Twenty-three (23) completed projects in 2001. A total number of Eighty-one (81) projects and sixteen (16) pre-projects in reforestation and forest management were under implementation in 2001. The following policy issues were also considered by the Committee: (i) Framework for guidelines on tropical forest management; (ii) Application of criteria and indicators for sustainable management of natural tropical forests; and (iii) Demonstration areas for sustainable forest management.

The Committee on Forest Industry in 2001 reviewed the status of sixty-eight (68) Projects and Pre-projects that were under implementation. Seven of these projects were completed in 2001. The Committee recommended to Council eight (8) new Projects and three (3) new Pre-projects for approval and funding. The following policy issues were considered by the Committee in 2001: (i) Increasing the utilization efficiency and the reduction of losses and waste throughout the production chain, (ii) Review of the status of further processing of tropical timber in producing countries, and (iii) Assessment of the multiple benefits of the downstream processing of tropical timber in producer countries.

The Committee on Finance and Administration (CFA) in 2001 adopted the report of the independent public accountants on the accounts of the Organization for the financial year 2000. An amount of US\$900,000.00 was recommended for transfer from the Working Capital Account to the Special Reserve Fund of the Administrative Account to increase the Fund to US\$1,500,000.00. The CFA reviewed and recommended to the Council for approval, the draft Administrative budget for the year 2002. The CFA made recommendations on the allocations of financing of projects, pre-projects and activities from Sub-Account B of the Bali Partnership Fund. On policy issues, the CFA recommended to engage, as a pilot exercise, two qualified professionals as Regional Officers to assist with ITTO work in Africa and Latin America; to implement a uniform system with regard to the contribution of the Organization for the Provident Fund for all staff members; to adopt the proposed Decision on the "Management of the Bali Partnership Fund" for the establishment of a Panel on Sub-Account B of the Bali Partnership Fund that will report directly to the Council; and to amend the Financial Rules and Rules Relating to Projects with regard to engaging of auditors for three consecutive years.

## 1.5 Informal Groups

### 1.5.1 The Informal Advisory Group (IAG)

The IAG established under Decision 3(XXIII) held two (2) meetings in 2001. The first meeting was held on 27 May 2001 in Yaoundé, Cameroon. The meeting comprised the Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson of the Council, the Chairpersons of the Committees, the two Spokespersons, a representative of the Government of Japan and the Executive Director. Issues discussed by the IAG included: Matters Related to Article 35 of ITTA, 1994; Long-term ITTO Strategic Plan; Role of ITTO on critical international issues such as;

- Sustainable tropical forest management as a source of jobs, poverty eradication and sustainable development;
- Macroeconomic events affecting tropical forests and tropical forest products trade development;
- Financial and technical resources for the implementation of tropical forest policies; and
- Forest and climate change.

The second meeting of the IAG was held on 28 October 2001 in Yokohama, Japan. Issues discussed at that meeting included: the ITTO Strategic Plan; UNFCCC developments related to forests; Enhancing ITTO presence and action in Africa and Latin America; Frequency and duration of Council and Committee Sessions; and Illegal logging and illegal trade in timber.

### 1.5.2 Trade Advisory Group

The Trade Advisory Group, comprising members of Delegations from Producer and Consumer countries, as well as Non-Governmental Trade Organizations met several times during the Thirtieth and Thirty-first Sessions of Council to discuss issues of importance to the trade under the Coordinator, Mr. Barney Chan of the Sarawak Timber Association.

The TAG reported that the mood in the trade and industry was grim, with both consumers and producers suffering from the economic slowdown. The current low level of trade and even lower prices, it was pointed out,

was putting the producers in a very precarious position with companies failing and jobs being lost. Some authorities in the producing countries were worried that the decline in timber trade activity would lead to a significant fall in revenue collected from the forestry sector. Lower revenues would, of course, in turn put pressure on the governments' operations.

In relation to illegal logging and illegal trade, the TAG welcomed the recent initiatives to curb illegal logging and illegal trade in timber as this would help to conserve forests and stabilize the market.

The TAG once more reiterated its call for more trade representatives from member countries to be included in Delegations to ITTC Sessions. More participation of the trade in country delegations is required in order to properly reflect the geographical spread of the international trade. TAG noted that the lack of trade participation in some delegations had impacted badly on the trade.

#### 1.6 Summary of Projects, Pre-projects and Other Approved Activities

In 2001 the Council funded Sixty projects, pre-projects and activities at a total cost of US\$18,577,443 which represented approximately 11 percent increase in funding over the previous year. This amount includes additional funds of US\$1,135,174 provided for some on-going projects, pre-projects and activities. The list of projects, pre-projects and activities funded in 2001 is appended as Annex 2.

Table 1. Summary of Projects, Pre-projects and Approved Activities Funded in 2001 (in US\$)

	Projects		Pre-Projects		Activities		Additional Funding for Ongoing Proj./Activities	Total	
	No.	ITTO Funding US\$	No.	ITTO Funding US\$	No.	ITTO Funding US\$	ITTO Funding US\$	No.	ITTO Funding US\$
Economic Info. and Market Intelligence	4	2,111,075	2	147,278	-	-	300,000	6	2,558,353
Reforestation and Forest Management	12	7,274,872	8	593,519	-	-	111,536	20	7,979,927
Forest Industry	9	3,029,742	6	541,663	-	-	456,013	15	4,027,418
Council	-	-	-	-	19	3,744,120	267,625	19	4,011,745
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>12,415,689</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>1,282,460</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>3,744,120</b>	<b>1,135,174</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>18,577,443</b>

Table 2. Projects, Pre-projects and Other Approved Activities Funded by the Organization. 1987 –2001 [ITTC (II) – ITTC (XXXI)]

WORK	STATUS	NO.	ITTO FUNDING (US\$)
Projects	Completed	195	94,231,283
	Operational	130	87,923,265
	Pending contract	26	11,832,361
	Sub-Total	351	193,986,909
Pre-projects	Completed	102	10,599,636
	Operational	26	2,124,976
	Pending contract	18	1,398,087
	Sub-Total	146	14,122,699
Approved Activities	Completed	81	13,840,789
	Operational	27	5,349,640
	Sub-Total	108	19,190,429
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>605</b>	<b>227,300,037</b>

## 2. POLICY WORK

A number of policy development issues were considered by the ITTC in 2001. These issues included: (i) Cooperation with FAO to convene an International conference on criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management; (ii) Guidelines for management of secondary tropical forests, tropical forest restoration and rehabilitation of degraded forest lands; (iii) The role of ITTO in International and regional organizations and fora; (iv) Cooperation between ITTO and IUCN; (v) Reporting formats and training for ITTO criteria and indicators for sustainable management of natural tropical forests; (vi) Certification; (vii) Strengthening sustainable forest management in Central African countries (Congo Basin); (viii) Adoption of ITTO Yokohama Action Plan 2002 – 2006; (ix) Guidelines for establishing auditing systems for ITTO's criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management; (x) Strengthening sustainable forest management and controlling illegal logging in Indonesia; (xi) Forest law enforcement in the context of sustainable timber production and trade; (xii) Mangrove forest ecosystem work plan; and (xiii) Matters related to hosting of sessions of council.

### 2.1 Cooperation with FAO to convene an International Conference on Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Forest Management, Decision 5(XXX).

At its Thirtieth Session, the Council approved funds for ITTO to co-sponsor with FAO an international conference with the theme "The Contribution of Criteria and Indicators to Sustainable Forest Management: The way Forward". The conference is scheduled to be held in July 2002, in Guatemala.

### 2.2 Guidelines For the Management of Secondary Tropical Forests, Tropical Forest Restoration and Rehabilitation of Degraded Forest Lands, Decision 6(XXX)

In furtherance of its objectives of cooperation with relevant international organizations and to assist Member Countries to develop national guidelines and related tools to build capacity and help accelerate progress toward Objective 2000, the Council requested the Executive Director in collaboration with FAO, IUCN and other relevant organizations to develop guidelines for the management of secondary tropical forests, the restoration of degraded tropical forests, and the rehabilitation of degraded forest lands.

### 2.3 The Role of ITTO in International and Regional Organizations and Fora, Decision 7(XXX)

Further to its earlier decision on the subject, the Council requested the Executive Director to pursue measures for effective ITTO involvement in international and regional organizations and fora, in particular in the newly established UNFF and CPF, taking into account the expected benefits and timing of relevant international and regional events. The Council also authorized the Executive Director to offer ITTO co-sponsorship of any UNFF country-led initiatives on issues relevant to ITTO objectives. Following this Decision ITTO joined the UNFF Secretariat and several ITTO Member Countries in supporting the Japanese-led initiative to convene an International Expert Meeting on Monitoring, Assessment and Reporting on the progress towards sustainable forest management. The meeting was held in Yokohama, Japan from 5 to 8 November 2001.

### 2.4 Cooperation between ITTO and IUCN, Decision 8(XXX)

Recognizing the many areas where ITTO and IUCN share policy concerns and goals, while having different levels of technical expertise and focus and that closer cooperation between the two organizations could lead to synergies of effort that would benefit both organizations, the Council requested the Executive Director to work with the IUCN secretariat to deepen cooperation between the two organizations that will, among other things, improve awareness among the general public of those areas where the objectives, policies and activities of the two organizations coincide. The Council approved the convening of an international workshop to strengthen cooperation with IUCN in the formulation, implementation, monitoring, evaluation and co-financing of ITTO projects, pre-projects and activities.

### 2.5 Reporting Formats and Training For ITTO Criteria and Indicators For Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests, Decision 9(XXX)

In 1998, the Council urged Member Countries to apply the revised ITTO Criteria and Indicators for reporting in relation to the Year 2000 Objective. In furtherance of this objective, the Council in 2001 adopted a Decision requesting the Executive Director to arrange, on request by Member Countries, national level workshops in ten major producer Member Countries to train officials, forest managers, forest concessionaires and others directly involved in sustainable forest management, in the effective use of the ITTO Reporting Formats at both the national and forest management unit levels. The Council also encouraged Producer Member Countries to submit their national level reports using the newly developed reporting format and based on these reports and other interviews and field visits, the Executive Director was authorized to prepare and publish the "Status of Tropical Forest Management Report".

## 2.6 Certification, Decision 10(XXX)

Recognizing forest certification as an important voluntary market-based tool to encourage and create incentives for sustainable forest management and the potential role of certification for ITTO Members in improving market transparency and helping to promote responsible producer and consumer choices in supply and demand for forest products, the Council in 2001, noted the growing demand in the market for certified timber and the need in Member countries for assistance in implementing ITTO's Criteria and Indicators, and in building capacity and institutional strengthening to implement auditing systems to assess sustainable forest management. The Council requested the Executive Director to facilitate discussions between ITTO Members and relevant interested parties on the principles, frameworks and elements of certification schemes and also assist Member Countries to build capacity to engage in voluntary certification to enhance market acceptance of tropical timber and tropical timber products. The Council also encouraged Producer Member Countries to submit project proposals to implement ITTO's Criteria and Indicators and build capacity for internal auditing of sustainable forest management.

Following the Decision of the Council, ITTO will host an international workshop to examine the comparability and equivalence of certification schemes in Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, from 3 to 4 April 2002.

## 2.7 Strengthening Sustainable Forest Management in Central African Countries (Congo Basin), Decision 11(XXX)

Following a request made to the Council by Ministers of ITTO Member Countries in charge of Forests in the Congo Basin (Cameroon, Congo Brazzaville, Democratic Republic of Congo, Gabon, and Central African Republic) for support in implementing these nations commitment in achieving the Yaoundé Declaration's goals of sustainable forest management through sub-regional cooperation, the Council requested the Executive Director to organize a Technical Mission to the five ITTO Member Countries in the Congo Basin. Members of the Technical Mission have been identified and they will visit the Congo Basin Countries in early part of 2002.

## 2.8 Adoption of the ITTO Yokohama Action Plan, 2002 – 2006, Decision 2(XXXI)

At its thirty-first Session, in Yokohama, Japan, the Council adopted the ITTO Yokohama Action Plan (2002 – 2006) to succeed the ITTO Libreville Action Plan (1998 – 2001). The new Action Plan is designed to guide the Organization towards sustainable tropical forest management. It contains some new elements reflecting both the wide range of activities in which the Organization now plays and the changing landscape of international forest-related dialogue and cooperation. It also contains many similarities to the previous Libreville Action Plan, which spanned the critical period leading up to the Year 2000. The new Action Plan sets six major goals:

- Improving transparency of the international timber market;
- Promoting tropical timber from sustainably managed sources;
- Supporting activities to secure the tropical forest estate;
- Promoting increased and further processing of tropical timber from sustainable sources;
- Improving industry's efficiency of processing and utilization of tropical timber from sustainable sources; and
- Promoting the sustainable management of tropical forests.

## 2.9 Guidelines For Establishing Auditing Systems For ITTO's Criteria and Indicators For Sustainable Forest Management, Decision 4(XXXI)

The Council reaffirmed the commitment of Members to achieve ITTO's Objective 2000 and noted the growing market for certified timber and the need to promote and assist initiatives by Members to implement ITTO's Criteria and Indicators and build capacity to audit and assess sustainable forest management. In pursuance of this objective, the Council requested the Executive Director to provide assistance, upon request, to producer Member Countries that may wish to establish credible auditing systems for ITTO's Criteria and Indicators for sustainable forest management.

## 2.10 Strengthening Sustainable Forest Management and Controlling Illegal Logging in Indonesia, Decision 5(XXXI)

In 2001, at the request of the Government of Indonesia, the Council organized a Technical Mission to Indonesia to identify: ITTO support for sustainable forest management with particular emphasis on curbing illegal logging; restructuring forest industries; reviewing forest plantation for resource creation; recalculating timber values; and decentralizing the forestry sector. The report of the Technical Mission was presented to the Council at the Thirty-first Session.

The report identified the following causes and contributory factors to illegal logging: breakdown of forest laws; lack of deterrence; deficiencies in timber production (logging concessions) management and controls; unregulated expansion of wood industries; inefficient wood use; economic supply/demand (consumption) imbalance; availability of ready markets for illegal logs; skewed socio-political values promoting greed; low risk and high profitability of illegal logging; corruption among enforcement agencies; lack of inter-sectoral coordination; neglecting rights and welfare of local people; and vague roles and responsibilities of decentralized units.

The Mission made the following recommendations to curb illegal logging in Indonesia: imposition of a temporary ban on log exports; implementation of timber certification and log audit; introduction of a system of performance bond; establishing an anti-illegal logging task force; bestowing attention to socio-economic welfare of the local community; studying experiences of other countries; introducing special measures to protect conservation areas; addressing corruption within enforcement agencies; involving civil society to curb illegal logging; invoking provision of international conventions such as CITES to regulate/control log export; and regulating wood use.

On restructuring of forest industries, the report identified the following structural deficiencies in the Indonesian wood industry: predominance of primary sawmills; low value commercial plywood and pulp and paper fostered by cheap raw material; many illegal processing units fed by illegal logs; inefficient and unsustainable use of raw material; lack of raw material security; low capacity utilization; and indebtedness due to financial mismanagement. The Mission recommended a reform of the forest industries (including closures where necessary) and removing perverse subsidies which encouraged malpractices and financial improprieties. Other recommendations included promotion of pulp and paper industry based primarily on pulpwood plantations; promotion of products that could be produced from logging and processing residues; strengthening research, extension and training; strengthening inter-agency coordination; and formulating and implementing a wood industry restructuring plan.

#### 2.11 Forest Law Enforcement in the Context of Sustainable Timber Production and Trade, Decision 6(XXXI)

The problem of unsustainable timber production, inadequate forest law enforcement, and illegal trade and their impact on markets are of concern to Producer and Consumer countries of ITTO. Through Decision 6(XXXI), the Council acknowledged the lack of adequate financial resources for sustainable forest management and the need to strengthen forest law enforcement. Accordingly, the Council requested the Executive Director to engage consultants to conduct, with producer and consumer countries interested in voluntarily participating, a case study on assessing export and import data on tropical timber products in the context of international trade, with a view to improving the accuracy of ITTO's market and economic intelligence. The Council also encouraged countries in need of ITTO assistance to voluntarily submit projects for the Organization's consideration which address unsustainable timber harvesting, forest law enforcement and illegal trade in timber with a view to attracting increased funding from Members to develop domestic capacity to address these areas as matter of priority. Funds were also allocated by the Council for the provision of immediate implementation of case studies on forest law enforcement/ illegal trade in volunteer producer countries.

#### 2.12 Mangrove Forest Ecosystem Work Plan, Decision 7(XXXI)

Recognizing the important role of mangrove forest ecosystems and the significant contribution of ITTO to the sustainable management of these forests, the Council considered a mangrove forest ecosystem work plan to assist Member Countries on the sustainable management of their mangrove forests through the development of national mangrove forest policies, programmes and projects where appropriate. The Council requested the Executive Director to convene a workshop bringing together experts from a range of countries and relevant organizations to discuss the work plan and share experiences in mangrove forest conservation, rehabilitation and management. The Workshop will be followed by a ten member expert panel which will review the work plan and make recommendations to the Council, which in turn will resume consideration of the mangrove work plan at its Thirty-second Session.

Other policy development issues considered by the Council in 2001 included:

#### 2.13 Cooperation between ITTO and ATO.

At its Twenty-ninth Session, the Council decided to assist the African Timber Organization (ATO) in the assessment and refinement of principles, criteria and indicators for sustainable management of African forests and to make them consistent and compatible with ITTO guidelines and Criteria and Indicators. The Council also decided to assist ATO in organizing a regional workshop, with the participation of experts from Member Countries and other stakeholders in order to review and adapt the ITTO Criteria and Indicators for sustainable management to African forests, for use by ATO.



The workshop convened in May 2001 and co-hosted by ITTO and ATO, was attended by high level African forestry officers who reviewed and endorsed a set of refined and harmonized ATO/ITTO criteria and indicators for African forests, and recommended their approval by the two Organizations.

The workshop was held in Yaoundé, Cameroon from 25 to 26 May 2001. The following recommendations were made:

- An improvement in the hierarchical structure of the ITTO Principles, and the ITTO C&I by integrating the two sets into one common set of the ITTO Principles, Criteria and Indicators. The integration would facilitate the implementation of the ITTO Guidelines and C&I by Member Countries;
- Identifying the types of verifiers for the ITTO Indicators to facilitate reporting on and auditing of the ITTO C&I.

### 3. WORK PROGRAMME FOR 2002 –DECISION 10(XXIX)

The Council at its Thirty-first Session in Yokohama endorsed the work programme for the Year 2002 (Annex 7). Some strategic policy activities to be undertaken by the Council in 2002, as contained in the work programme, are outlined below:

- (i) Decide on format presentation and type of information Members shall furnish on timber, its trade and the activities aimed at achieving sustainable management of timber producing forests [ITTA, 1994, Article 29 (a)].
- (ii) Promote the exchange of views among Member countries regarding:
  - The status of sustainable management of timber producing forests and related matters in Member countries;
  - Resource flows and requirements in relation to objectives, criteria and guidelines set by the Organization.[ITTA, 1994, Article 30 (4)]
- (iii) Continue to monitor developments related to the prevention and management of forest fire [ITTC Decision 8(XXIV)] and decide on follow-up actions as appropriate.
- (iv) Consider results of national training workshops on the "Application of Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests" [ITTC Decision 9(XXX)].
- (v) Review the work on Guidelines for Establishing Auditing Systems for ITTO's Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Forest Management [ITTC Decision 4(XXXI)].
- (vi) Review and update as needed the measures contained in Annex A and B of ITTC Decision 7(XXX) – The Role of ITTO in International and Regional Organizations and Fora [ITTC Decision 7(XXX)].
- (vii) Consider the draft guidelines for the management of secondary tropical forests, tropical forest restoration and rehabilitation of degraded forest lands [ITTC Decision 6(XXX)].
- (viii) Continue to review the progress made by:
  - Member countries towards achieving the Year 2000 Objective; and
  - The ITTO in enhancing the capacity of Member countries to implement a strategy for achieving the Year 2000 Objective.[ITTC Decisions 10(XXVI) and 9(XXX)]
- (ix) Undertake the annual review and assessment of the international timber situation [ITTA, 1994, Article 30(a)]
- (x) Review the adequacy of the resources available in the Bali Partnership Fund and endeavour to obtain additional resources needed by producing Members to achieve the purpose of the Fund [ITTA, 1994, 21(5)].
- (xi) Arrange consultations on members' proposals to list internationally traded tropical timber species in the CITES Appendices that have been reported to the Secretariat since the last Session [Decision 3(XVI)].
- (xii) Consider measures to further encourage the participation of non-government stakeholders, including industry and trade associations, environmental organizations and indigenous groups, in the activities of the Organization [cross cutting strategies (section 2) in the Libreville Action Plan].
- (xiii) Consider the reports of the Informal Advisory Group (IAG), in order to organize Sessions work [ITTC Decisions 3(XXII) and 5(XXVI)].
- (xiv) Consider the progress reports on the implementation of the ITTO fellowship programme [ITTC Decision 4(XXVII)].
- (xv) Consider recommendations proposed in the reports of the Fellowship Selection Panel [ITTC Decision 4(XXVII)].
- (xvi) Review of Progress in the implementation of the ITTO Yokohama Action Plan 2002-2006.
- (xvii) Consider results of cooperation with FAO on the organization of an international conference on criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management [ITTC Decision 5(XXX)].
- (xviii) Review progress in the ITTO cooperation with IUCN [ITTC Decision 8(XXX)].
- (xix) Consider the results of the International Workshop on Comparability and Equivalence of Certification Schemes [ITTC Decision 10(XXX)].

- (xx) Consider the results of the technical mission established to strengthen sustainable management in Central African Countries [ITTC Decision 11(XXX)].
- (xxi) Consider the results of technical diagnostic and planning missions authorized under Decision 2(XXIX) [ITTC Decision 2(XXIX)].
- (xxii) Finalize work on the Mangrove Forest Ecosystem Work Plan [ITTC Decision 7(XXXI)].
- (xxiii) Review progress in the work on forest law enforcement in the context of sustainable timber production and trade [ITTC Decision 6(XXXI)].
- (xxiv) Review progress in work on the establishment of database of statistics on trade in bamboo and rattan [ITTC Decision 8(XXXI)].

#### 4. SUMMARY OF WORLD TIMBER SITUATION

##### 4.1 Production

Production of tropical industrial roundwood (logs) in ITTO producer countries totalled almost 125.7 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2000, a 2.3% increase from 1999. Log production remained stable in 2001. Tropical log production was equivalent to 11% of total industrial roundwood production from all forests in all ITTO member countries in 2000. The proportion of logs domestically processed in Africa fell from almost 70% in the early 1990s to under 50% in the middle of the decade, due to increased log exports to Asia. This trend is now reversing as more restrictions are imposed on log exports, with the domestic processing figure rising to an average of 64% in the 1999-2001 period. The Asian figure for domestic processing averaged 91% over the same period. This reflects increasing populations, growing economies and the emphasis on exporting value-added products in this region. Latin American countries processed virtually all tropical logs harvested in 1999-2000.

Tropical sawnwood production by ITTO producers totaled almost 35 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2000, up 4.9% from 1999 levels. This increase was mainly due to estimated production increases in Indonesia. In 2001 sawnwood production grew a further 1.4% to 35.3 million m<sup>3</sup>. Tropical hardwood veneer production in producer countries surged 13% to 3.6 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2000. Production decreased to slightly below 3.5 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2001. The decrease was due to a decrease in Malaysia's veneer production. ITTO producer countries' plywood production increased in 2000 to almost 14 million m<sup>3</sup>, 1% above 1999 levels. This slight increase was due to a 8% increase in Malaysia, which offset a 4% reduction in Indonesia (the world's largest producer of tropical plywood) in 2000. Plywood production in producer countries declined to 13.2 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2001 due to decreases in Indonesian and Malaysian production.

ITTO consumer countries also produced substantial quantities of tropical timber products in 2000. China (250 000 m<sup>3</sup>) and Australia (50 000 m<sup>3</sup>) together produced a total of 300 000 m<sup>3</sup> of logs from their tropical regions. Consumer countries produced around 2.2 million m<sup>3</sup> of sawnwood, 0.6 million m<sup>3</sup> of veneer and 5.5 million m<sup>3</sup> of plywood, all (with the exception of China and Australia) from imported tropical logs. Production levels of tropical logs, sawnwood and veneer in ITTO consumer countries were stable in 2001, but plywood production increased due largely to increases in Chinese production.

##### 4.2 Imports

Tropical hardwood log imports by ITTO consumer countries rose by 9.2% in 2000, to 14.4 million m<sup>3</sup>. If imports by producing members are taken into account, total 2000 tropical log imports by ITTO members were almost 18.1 million m<sup>3</sup>, 10% more than in 1999. The 2000 total log import figure is 1.1 million m<sup>3</sup> higher than the total ITTO exports. The gap between ITTO imports and exports increased to around 2.9 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2001, indicating that additional pressure was placed on non-ITTO log suppliers, although under-reporting of log exports, misclassification of imports and/or statistical errors can also contribute to explaining this type of gap. Major non-ITTO tropical log suppliers include Equatorial Guinea and the Solomon Islands, with exports averaging about 400 000 m<sup>3</sup> per year each. Other non-member tropical log exporters are less significant and include Bangladesh (average annual exports around 100 000 m<sup>3</sup>), Laos (80 000 m<sup>3</sup>), Mozambique (50 000 m<sup>3</sup>), Madagascar (40 000 m<sup>3</sup>) and Viet Nam (30 000 m<sup>3</sup>).

China at 6.1 million m<sup>3</sup> (42% of all consumer country log imports) remained the world's largest importer of tropical logs in 2000 after overtaking Japan in 1999. China's imports jumped 27% from 1999 levels. Japan's imports of tropical logs decreased 11% to 3.1 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2000, declining a further 32% to 2.1 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2001 due to its contracting economy, reduced supplies from Malaysia, competition from China for available log supplies, and its increasing reliance on softwood logs for plywood manufacture. India, Malaysia, Thailand and the Philippines are the major ITTO producing country log importers. All these countries experienced large increases in log imports in 2000 as their economies recovered and shortages in domestic supplies were felt. However, imports by these countries were stable or falling in 2001 as many Asian economies slowed.

China continued to be ITTO's largest tropical sawnwood importer in 2000, with a 35% surge in imports to almost 2 million m<sup>3</sup>. Thailand's imports (which more than halved in 1998) rebounded by 23% to nearly 1 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2000 as its economy and secondary wood processing industry recovered. Japan's imports of tropical sawnwood increased 4% to 687 000 m<sup>3</sup> in 2000, but declined 12% to 605 000 m<sup>3</sup> in 2001. Imports of tropical sawnwood by consumer countries rose 2.1% in 2000 to 6.6 million m<sup>3</sup>, but declined by almost 4% to 6.4 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2001. Increased imports by producers led total ITTO tropical sawnwood imports to increase almost 5% to 8.5 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2000 before decreasing to 8.4 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2001.

Total ITTO tropical veneer imports remained stable at just under 1.4 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2000, followed by a slight decrease of almost 1.5% in 2001. China remained by far the largest ITTO tropical veneer importer, despite a 4% drop to 589 000 m<sup>3</sup> in 2000. China's imports were stable in 2001. The EU absorbed 252 000 and 237 000 m<sup>3</sup> of tropical veneer in 2000 and 2001, almost one-fifth of total ITTO imports. Japan imported

48 000 m<sup>3</sup> of tropical veneer in 2000, a 10% decrease from 1999 levels, further decreasing by 6% in 2001 to 45 000 m<sup>3</sup>. Formerly a major veneer importer, Japan now absorbs less than Korea, Taiwan P.O.C. and the Philippines, in addition to China and the EU.

Tropical plywood imports, however, are still led by Japan, which increased imports by 3% to almost 4.6 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2000 as imports replaced domestic production due to reduced availability of tropical logs. Japan's imports made up 42% of total ITTO imports of 10.8 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2000. Tropical plywood imports by ITTO members decreased to just over 10.5 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2001.

#### 4.3 Exports

ITTO producer countries exported 16.1 million m<sup>3</sup> of logs in 2000 with Malaysia providing just over 40% of this volume, down from almost three-quarters of the ITTO total in the early 1990s. Producer log exports in 2000 increased almost 10% from 1999 levels, but fell back 11% to 14.4 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2001, less than half the level exported at the beginning of the decade. Sawnwood exports by producer members were up by nearly 32% to 7.9 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2000, growing to 8.7 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2001. Increases were observed for exports from all three tropical regions in 2000 and 2001, but a revised estimate for Indonesian exports based on trading partner reports accounted for most of the large increase in 2000. Veneer exports from ITTO producer countries remained stable in 2000 at 1.6 million m<sup>3</sup>, but fell to under 1.5 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2001. Tropical plywood exports by producer members in 2000 declined almost 8% from 1999 exports to under 9.7 million m<sup>3</sup>, with Indonesia (5.8 million m<sup>3</sup>) and Malaysia (2.9 million m<sup>3</sup>) accounting for 90% of this total. Exports increased to over 10.1 million m<sup>3</sup> in 2001.

ITTO consumer countries also exported or re-exported substantial quantities of tropical timber in 2000, led by log and plywood exports of 872,000 m<sup>3</sup> and 978,000 m<sup>3</sup> respectively. Sawnwood and veneer exports were smaller (529 000 and 111 000 m<sup>3</sup> respectively in 2000). 85% of the log exports consisted of re-exports from Hong Kong S.A.R. to China. Exports of tropical logs and sawnwood by consumers declined in 2001, while shipments of veneer and plywood increased due to changes in EU trade.

#### 4.4 Prices

Real prices for most primary tropical timber products and species exhibited mixed trends during 2000-2001, with significant fluctuations in many cases. African log and sawnwood prices have generally been declining as main markets in Europe and China have reduced demand or sought substitute softwoods, particularly from Russia. Some species of African logs have now reached lows not seen over the past decade. In comparison to African logs, Asian log prices have been more stable but are still 25-30% below the levels of early 1997. Asian log exports go primarily to other Asian countries, where many economies are still weak or slowly recovering. Teak was the only species for which log prices rose in Asia through 2000-2001, as the demand for furniture and other joinery products made from this species remained firm in European, Japanese and Thai markets.

Prices for African and Asian tropical sawnwood have, in most cases, been declining steadily since mid-2000 and in some instances are now below 1998 crisis levels. In contrast, prices of Latin American mahogany sawnwood exports continued an upward trend during 2000-2001 and are expected to rise further due to relatively strong demand in the US and European markets and the extension of a logging ban on mahogany in Brazil.

Prices for tropical plywood continued declining in 2000-2001 to reach new lows. Indonesian and Malaysian plywood export prices fluctuated at less than half of the price levels observed in 1996. The reasons for this are flat construction sectors in Japan, preference for log rather than plywood imports in China, and increasing substitution by softwoods in all major markets. Brazilian plywood prices showed a less dramatic decline than Asian plywood in 2000-2001 due to volume shortages caused by the closure of some plywood mills.

Apart from the mixed economic developments taking place in most regions in 2001, prices for tropical timber products in all regions have also fluctuated with exchange rate variations, stock changes and general economic conditions.

#### 4.5 Secondary Products

After contracting 16% in 1998, exports of secondary processed wood products (SPWP) by ITTO producers rebounded by 43% in 1999, led by a recovery in Indonesia's, Malaysia's and Thailand's exports. Exports surged a further 11% in 2000, driven by strong growth in Indonesian SPWP exports. The top five ITTO producer country exporters of SPWP in 1999 (Indonesia, Malaysia, Thailand, Brazil and the Philippines) accounted for almost 97% of total ITTO producers' SPWP exports. Indonesia, which was briefly overtaken by Malaysia in 1998, consolidated its position as the largest tropical SPWP exporter in 2000 with a 17% jump in exports while Malaysia experienced a 3% decline.

Japan and the USA remain the two largest markets for SPWP from ITTO producers, with such products

making up 34% and 17% of their total SPWP markets respectively in 2000. However, these shares have declined (from 22% in the USA) or remained relatively stable (in Japan) since 1996. Although ITTO producer countries accounted for only 11% of the total EU market for SPWP in 2000, the magnitude of this huge market meant that the value of this share (just over \$1.74 billion) was almost double the value of their Japanese market share and 83% of the value of their share of the US market. In 2000, imports of SPWP by ITTO consumers from ITTO producers reached \$5.25 billion, equivalent to 54% of the value of their imports of primary tropical timber products from these countries.

## 5. OTHER ACTIVITIES

### 5.1 Expert Panel for Technical Appraisal of Project and Pre-project Proposals

The Twenty-first and Twenty-second meetings of the Expert Panel for Technical Appraisal of Project and Pre-project Proposals were held in February and July respectively. Both meetings were chaired by Dr. Abdul Rahman Abdul Rahim (Malaysia).

Other meetings hosted by the Organization in the course of the year were:

- Inter-sessional Working Group of the CFA on Financial and Administrative Matters [Document CFA(VIII)/9] 31 January – 2 February 2001, Yokohama, Japan
- Expert Panel on the Role of ITTO in International and Regional Organizations and Fora [Decision 13(XXIX)], 9-13 April 2001, Curitiba, Brazil
- Expert Panel on New ITTO Action Plan [Decision 11(XXIX)] 30 July-3 August 2001, Yokohama, Japan
- Meeting of the Collaborative Partnership on Forest, 9-10 November 2001, Yokohama, Japan.

### 5.2 Meetings and Conferences

The ITTO participated in and contributed to the following international meetings, conferences and workshops:

- 1) Twenty-seventh Meeting of CFC's Consultative Committee Meeting, 22-27 January 2001, Amsterdam, Netherlands
- 2) CITES Bushmeat Working Group Meeting, 24-26 January 2001, Douala, Cameroon
- 3) Intersecretariat Working Group Meeting on Forest Statistics, 15-16 February
- 4) FAO/ITTO International Expert Meeting on Forest Fire Management, 7-9 March 2001, Rome, Italy
- 5) Fifteenth Session of the FAO Committee on Forestry (COFO) – Rome 12-16 March 2001
- 6) Meeting of Heads of International Commodity Bodies, 30 March 2001, London, U.K
- 7) Second Session of the Ad hoc Technical Group in Forest Biological Diversity, 23-27 April 2001, Edinburgh, United Kingdom
- 8) Regional workshop, organized by IUCN in cooperation with the US Forest Service, ITTO and ATO on Reduced Impact Logging Techniques in Central Africa, 24 May 2001, Yaoundé, Cameroon
- 9) Regional Workshop on the harmonization of the ATO and the ITTO Criteria and Indicators for the sustainable management of the African tropical forests, 25-26 May 2001, Yaoundé, Cameroon
- 10) First Session of the United Nations Forum on Forests, 11-12 June 2001, New York, USA
- 11) First International Precision Forestry Symposium, 17-20 June 2001, Seattle, Washington, USA
- 12) CBD/GEF Workshop on Financing for Biological Diversity, 16-17 July 2001, Havana, Cuba
- 13) Asean Seminar on Current International Issues Affecting Forestry and Forest Products, 20-21 July 2001, Passay City, Philippines
- 14) Second Meeting of the CITES Criteria Working Group, 21-23 August 2001
- 15) Ministerial Conference on Forest Law Enforcement and Governance-East Asia, 11-13 September 2001, Bali, Indonesia

- 16) Meeting of the CITES Mahogany Working Group, 3-5 October 2001, Santa Cruz de la Paz, Bolivia
- 17) Global Forum on Education for a Sustainable Future: Promoting Earth Ethics, 4-5 October 2001, Tokyo, Japan
- 18) International Symposium on Value Accounting of Forest Environment, 9-11 October 2001, Beijing, China.
- 19) International Expert Meeting on Monitoring, Assessment and Reporting on the Progress Toward Sustainable Forest Management, 5-9 November 2001, Yokohama, Japan
- 20) International Conference on Agriculture Science and Technology, 7-9 November 2001, Beijing, China
- 21) Seventh Meeting of the CBD Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA), 12-16 November 2001, Montreal, Canada
- 22) 11<sup>th</sup> Japan-Malaysia Association Seminar on "Environmental Conservation in Asia", 19 November 2001, Tokyo, Japan
- 23) Third Regional Model Forest Workshop, 25-29 November 2001, Pyay, Myanmar
- 24) Thirteenth Annual Meeting of the Governing Council of the Common Fund for Commodities, 2-5 December 2001
- 25) WWF workshop on the "Sustainable Forest Management in the Congo Basin: learning from recent field experiences in logging concessions", 17 December 2001, Brussels.

### 5.3 Publications

Work supported by ITTO resulted or contributed to a number of new publications in 2001. These new publications are listed in Annex 4.



## **6. SECRETARIAT**

The Secretariat enjoyed the full support of the Government of Japan and the City of Yokohama through the provision of office accommodation, facilities, and equipment. Both Sessions of the Council also benefited from the same sources.

Dr. Eva Ursula Müller joined the service of the Organization as the Assistant Director, Reforestation and Forest Management, on 1 April 2001.

The total staff complement for 2001 was thirty-four, from fifteen different nationalities, including those seconded from the city of Yokohama.

A complete list of the professional staff members of the ITTO Secretariat is attached as Annex 5.

## 7. ECONOMIC INFORMATION AND MARKET INTELLIGENCE

### 7.1 Project Activities

Five new project and five new pre-project proposals were submitted in 2001 for appraisal by the Committee on Economic Information and Market Intelligence:

PD 41/99 Rev.4 (M)	Development and Implementation of the Pilot Project of the Forestry Statistics Information System (FSIS) (Philippines)
PD 34/00 Rev.2 (M)	Extension and Consolidation of the National Statistical Information System (Bolivia)
PD 56/00 Rev.3 (M)	Enhancement of the Forest Statistics Information and Management System (STATFOR) through the Integration of Two Computer Modules: Compilation of Management Inventory Data and Management of Export Log Lumberyard (Gabon)
PD 74/01 Rev.1 (M)	Development and Implementation of Guidelines to Control Illegal Logging for Sustainable Forest Management in Indonesia
PD 87/01 Rev.1 (M)	Development of the <i>Integrated Forestry Compendium</i> : a Knowledge Base for Forest Management and the Forest Product Industry (Ghana)
PPD 23/01 (M)	Analysis of Tropical Timber Production and Trade Patterns in French-Speaking African Countries During the 90s – Challenges for the 21st Century (Togo)
PPD 26/01 (M)	Assessing the Feasibility of and Support for a Tropical Timber Promotional Campaign (ITTO)
PPD 27/01 (M)	Review of PNG's Timber Treatment Processes
PPD 32/01 Rev.1 (M)	Development of the Forest Information and Statistics Center (Honduras)
PPD 34/01 (M)	Study to Identify Measures to Bring Increased Transparency to Tropical Hardwood Plywood Trade and Analyse the Causes of Market Fluctuations and Price Instability (ITTO)

The project PD 41/99 Rev.4 (M) approved in 1999, was re-submitted to the Committee in November 2001 following its revision by the government of the Philippines.

All projects and pre-projects were approved by the Committee. The Council subsequently funded three projects [PD 34/00 Rev.2 (M), PD 74/01 Rev.1 (M) and PD 56/00 Rev.3 (M)] and two pre-projects [PPD 26/01 (M) and PPD 34/01 (M)]. Council also funded the following project approved by the Committee at its earlier sessions.

PD 16/93 Rev.4 (M) Phase IV-2002	Market Information Service for Tropical Timber and Timber Products (MIS) – Phase IV (ITTO)
----------------------------------	--

The Committee reviewed the status of twenty approved projects, twelve pre-projects and one activity in 2001 including one [PD 39/96 Rev.3 (M) (Congo)] which fell under the sunset provision. Descriptions of these are provided in Annex 3.

The Committee also considered and approved the Reports of Ex-post Evaluation of project PD 35/94 Rev.4 (M,I) "Forest Products Marketing Organization Feasibility Study" and PD 25/96 Rev.2 (M) "China's Consumption of Forest Products and its Demands for Them for the International Market by the Year 2010". It further decided on the conduct of an ex-post evaluation of five statistical development projects in Latin America covering PD 1/97 Rev.1 (M) (Bolivia), PD 34/94 Rev.1 (M) (Colombia), PD 44/96 Rev.2 (M) (Panama), PPD 5/94 (M) (Peru) and PD 27/95 Rev.3 (M) Phase I and Phase II Stage 1 (Peru).

### 7.2 Non-Project Activities

#### i) ITTO 2001 Market Discussion

The ITTO 2001 Market Discussion was held on 30 May 2001 at a joint session of the committees during the 30th Session of the Council in Yaoundé, Cameroon. The theme of the discussion was "Regulations for a Sustainable Timber Trade - Relevant Issues" and the moderator was Mr. Barney Chan (Sarawak Timber Association). In addition to presentations made by the ITTO Secretariat, there were invited speakers comprising Dr.

Alastair Fraser-LTS International Ltd.-U.K, Mr. James Bolton- U.S.A., Mr. Carlos Roxo, Aracruz Celulos S.A.-Brazil, Mr. Graham Bruford, Timber Trade Federation-U.K., Mr. Robert Atangana-Cameroon, Mr. Kenneth MacDicken, CIFOR-Indonesia, Mr. Jean-Jacques Landrot, ATIBT-France and Mr. Ivan Tomaselli, STCP Engenharis de Projectos-Brazil. The Trade Advisory Group (TAG) proposed that the ITTO 2002 Market Discussion be held in two parts covering the themes: "Tropical Timber Trade: Review and Prospects" and "Creating Opportunities for the Trade from ITTO's Work". This proposal was duly accepted by the Council.

### 7.3 Policy Work

The Committee undertook two substantive items of policy work pursuant to the strategic policy activities contained in the ITTO Work Programme for 2001. These were:

- (i) Competitiveness of Tropical Timber and Timber Products vis-à-vis Timber and Non-Timber Substitutes [implemented under PPD 26/99 (M) - see Annex 3]
- (ii) The Medium and Long-Term Outlook for the Tropical Timber Market [implemented under PPD 27/99 (M) - see Annex 3]

Other items included in the strategic policy activities that were considered by the Committees on Economic Information and Market Intelligence were:

- Trade in Secondary Processed Wood Products (SPWP)
- Developments in Forest Certification and Timber Labelling
- Further Cooperation with FAO, UN/ECE and EUROSTAT
- Streamlining the Collection and Dissemination of Statistical Data
- Monitoring and Analyzing Statistical Data and Other Relevant Information

Joint sessions of the Committee on Economic Information and Market Intelligence and the Committee on Forest Industries were conducted in 2001 to consider selected policy work items including the competitiveness of tropical timber vis-à-vis competing products and substitutes, the medium and long-term outlook for the tropical timber market and trade in secondary processed wood products (SPWP).

The Committee continued to monitor developments related to timber certification and market access in 2001. Details of these and all other matters are contained in the reports of the Committee's 28th and 29th Sessions. It also monitored and noted the satisfactory progress in the implementation of its work programme for 2001, including the strategic policy activities contained therein.

### 7.4 Work Programme for 2002

The Committee on Economic Information and Market Intelligence considered and agreed to the project and strategic policy activities to be undertaken by it as contained in the ITTO 2002 Work Programme. In addition to its routine tasks related to project appraisal, monitoring and evaluation, the Committee would undertake the following strategic policy activities in 2002:

- (i) Consider activities to fill gaps in data and include collecting and analyzing data on plantation resources and enhancing analysis of data on undocumented trade
- (ii) Continue to examine the role of Life Cycle Analysis as a potential tool for assessing the competitiveness of tropical timber in the market place
- (iii) In cooperation with industry and trade associations organize and hold the ITTO 2002 Market Discussion.

## 8. REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT

### 8.1 Project Activities

The Committee reviewed 14 project proposals and nine pre-project proposals which were commended for its consideration by the Twenty-first and the Twenty-second Expert Panels for the Technical Appraisal of Project and Pre-Project Proposals, as well as proposals submitted directly to the Committee after amendments by submitting Member countries, in 2001. These were:

#### Project Proposals

- |                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| PD 52/98 Rev.4 (F)   | Establishing a Network of Permanent Sampling Plots for Monitoring the Dynamics of Reforestation in Côte d'Ivoire (Côte d'Ivoire)                               |
| PD 12/99 Rev.3 (F)   | Model Forest Management Area (MFMA) – Phase III (Malaysia)   |
| PD 14/00 Rev.5 (F)   | Integrated Plan for the Consolidation of the Bagre Highlands Biological Corridor, Province of Darien (Panama)  |
| PD 28/00 Rev.2 (F)   | Integrated Management of Community Forests in the Mefou and Afamba Valley (Central Province Cameroon) (Cameroon)   |
| PD 30/00 Rev.2 (F)   | Fire, Logging and Site Interactions in the Management of Lowland Tropical Forests (PNG)  |
| PD 41/00 Rev.3 (F,M) | Model Development to Establish Commercial Plantation of Dipterocarps (Indonesia)   |
| PD 44/00 Rev.2 (F)   | The Implementation of a Community-based Transboundary Management Plan for the Betung Kerihun National Park, West Kalimantan, Indonesia, Phase II (Indonesia)   |
| PD 60/01 Rev.1 (F)   | Sustainable Management and Rehabilitation of Mangrove Forests by Local Communities on the Caribbean Coast of Colombia (Colombia)                               |
| PD 66/01 Rev.1 (F)   | Establishment of the Mengamé-Minkébé Transboundary Gorilla Sanctuary (MMGS) at the Cameroon-Gabon Border (Cameroon)  |
| PD 67/01 Rev.1 (F)   | Dissemination of Forest Development and Research Results Obtained During the Implementation of the Technical Project for Forest Conservation – CEMARE (Panama) |
| PD 86/01 Rev.1 (F)   | SAR Systems for Operational Forest Monitoring in Indonesia (Indonesia)   |
| PD 88/01 Rev.2 (F)   | ITTO's Networking on Demonstration Area for Sustainable Management of Tropical Production Forests, Phase I (Global)  |
| PD 106/01 Rev.1 (F)  | Increasing Genetic Diversity of <i>Shorea leprosula</i> and <i>Lophopetalum multinervium</i> for Breeding and Genetic Improvement (Indonesia)                  |
| PD 122/01 Rev.1 (F)  | Support for the Establishment of a Cuttings Propagation Unit for the Production of Samba and Other Local Species (Togo)  |

#### Pre-Project Proposals

- |                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| PPD 11/00 Rev.2 (F) | Development of an Integrated Regional Forestry Master Plan for the Eco-Floristics Area IV in order to Develop Participatory Forest Management (Togo) |
| PPD 17/01 Rev.1 (F) | Action Plan on Sustainable Mangrove Management (Global)  |
| PPD 18/01 Rev.1 (F) | Development of an Appropriate Substrate Based on Local Material in the Semi-Industrial Nursery Site of Ngondji (Congo)                               |
| PPD 20/01 Rev.2 (F) | Participatory Rural Appraisal in the Planning and Establishment of Sustainable Community Based Forest Management Model (Indonesia)                   |

PPD 22/01 (F)	Tropical Forest Fire Monitoring and Management System based on Satellite Remote Sensing Data in China (China)
PPD 24/01 (F)	Development of National Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Forest Management in the Congo based on the ITTO Criteria and Indicators (Congo)
PPD 29/01 Rev.1 (F)	Development of Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Forest Management in the Philippines (Philippines)
PPD 30/01 Rev.1 (F)	The Study and Demonstration of the Management of Secondary Forests in Tropical Regions for the Purpose of Enhancing Economic and Ecological Benefits (China)
PPD 33/01 (F)	Support for the Development of a Project for the Participatory Follow-up and Evaluation of the Forestry, Protected Areas and Wildlife Policy in Honduras (Honduras)

A total of twelve (12) project and nine (9) pre-project proposals were approved for immediate implementation as soon as funds became available in the Special Account.

### Completed Projects

The Committee received reports on 23 completed projects. Summary information on the work completed under these projects is included in Annex 3.

### Projects under Implementation

The Committee considered the report on Project and Pre-Project Work in Progress in the field of Reforestation and Forest Management. A total of 81 approved projects and 16 pre-projects are currently under implementation while additional 9 projects and 5 pre-projects are awaiting the signing of the agreement to initiate activities. There are 6 approved projects and 4 pre-projects still awaiting full financing. Furthermore, in the year 2001, 6 approved projects and 1 approved pre-project fell under the sunset provision. The complete list of projects and pre-projects under implementation is provided in Annex 3.

## 8.2 Non-Project Activities

### 8.2.1 Policy Work

The Committee considered the following policy work in relation to the ITTO Libreville Action Plan:

#### (i) Framework for Guidelines on Tropical Forest Management

The report on the development of a comprehensive framework for guidelines and practical working manuals, covering all relevant aspects of sustainable tropical forest management, including reduced impact logging, rehabilitation of degraded forests and forest lands and management of secondary forests, taking into account other existing ITTO guidelines, as considered by the Council was noted by the Committee.

The Committee commented on the draft decision considered at the Thirtieth Council Session on "Guidelines for establishing auditing systems for ITTO's Criteria and Indicators for sustainable forest management" and concluded that training workshops on the application of auditing systems should be conducted at the regional level.

#### (ii) Application of Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests

The Committee took note of the results of the training courses on ITTO's Manual for the Field Application of Criteria and Indicators under ITTC Decision 5(XXVI), which were carried out in four countries during 2000. The Committee also took note of the recommendations of the consultants for a possible revision of the ITTO Criteria and Indicators and discussed the possible incorporation of this issue into the policy work of the Committee.

The Committee discussed the Mangrove Work Plan [ITTC(XXXI)/6], and in particular one of the proposed activities of this Plan: "Indicators for sustainability", which calls for the formulation and testing of guidelines, criteria and indicators for monitoring and assessing the status of mangrove forest conservation and sustainable utilization. The Committee recognized the need for the establishment of

criteria and indicators for monitoring and assessing the status of mangrove forests and of guidelines for their conservation and management and decided that this issue should be further discussed at a workshop to be organized in the first half of 2002 as a follow-up to the presentation of the Mangrove Work Plan [ITTC Decision 7(XXXI)].

(iii) Demonstration Areas for Sustainable Forest Management

The Committee took note of the report of the consultants on the status of the implementation of pre-project PPD 8/93 (F): "Demonstration Areas for Sustainable Management of Production Forests" [document CRF(XXIX)/6] and the revised project proposal [PD 88/01 (F)], developed under PPD 8/93 (F). The Committee agreed that several demonstration areas (DAs) are already being implemented under ITTO projects and the development of new DAs should not be a priority. Instead, networking between the existing DAs should be improved to capitalize on the achievements so far; concepts need to be clarified and common guidelines should be established for the management of the existing DAs. The Committee considered to conduct a technical workshop by experts relevant to the issue is necessary in order to advise on future work to be considered by the Committee. The workshop should discuss the following: (a) the conceptual framework of demonstration areas for sustainable forest management and possible networking between DAs; (b) the assessment of the current situation and the lessons learnt from different existing DAs; (c) the operational framework and potential level of information sharing under a possible network of DAs. The expected output of the workshop would be a set of recommendations for concrete possible actions to be considered by the Committee in its future work.

8.2.2 Ex-post Evaluation

An Ex-post evaluation was conducted for the following completed projects:

PD 37/92 Rev.1 (F)	Preliminary Studies and Preparation of a Management Plan for the Bokoue Forest (Gabon)
PD 8/95 Rev.1 (F)	Multiple Resource Stratification, Mapping and Inventory for the Management of the First Forest Zone in Gabon - Phase I (Gabon)

The Committee took note of the results of the ex-post evaluation (document CRF(XXIX)/7) and additional information provided by the Gabon Delegation.

Twelve additional projects were selected by the Committee for ex-post evaluation and grouped into the following categories:

- i. Forest Management, inventory, community forestry and community participation in Latin America (6 projects)
- ii. Community forestry and community participation in Africa (2 projects)
- iii. Forest fire (2 projects)
- iv. Biodiversity conservation/conservation areas (2 projects).

8.2.3 Other Work

Project administration, monitoring and evaluation took up the bulk of the activities of the Division including the preparations of papers and reports to several Expert Panels, the Committee and the Council.

8.3 Work Programme for 2002

The Committee on Reforestation and Forest Management planned its work programme for the year 2002 in light of the approved ITTO Yokohama Action Plan and the progress in the implementation of the 2001 work programme. Besides its routine tasks related to projects appraisal, monitoring and evaluation, the Committee agreed to implement in 2002 the following key activities:

- (i) Continue the work related to development of a comprehensive framework and practical working manuals on all relevant aspects of sustainable tropical forest management [ITTC Decision 6(XXVII) and document ITTC(XXVIII)/11].
- (ii) Assist Council to consider results of national training workshops on: "The Application of Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests" [ITTC Decision 9(XXX)] and review the Manual as appropriate [ITTC Decision 3(XXVI)].

- (iii) Assist Council to consider results of work on the application of auditing systems [Decision 4(XXXI)] as per request by member countries
- (iv) Further consider the conduction of a technical workshop on ITTO Demonstration Areas for Sustainable Management of Production Forests, in order to advise on future work to be considered by the Committee.

## 9. Forest Industry

### 9.1 Project Activities

In the year 2001, eight project and three pre-project proposals were submitted by member governments for consideration and appraisal by the Committee on Forest Industry:

PD 51/00 Rev.2 (I, M)	Improvement of Rubberwood Utilization and Marketing in Thailand (Thailand)
PD 65/01 Rev.1 (I)	Training in Reduced Impact Logging in Cambodia (Cambodia)
PD 68/01 Rev.1 (I)	Training in Reduced-Impact Logging in Guyana (Guyana)
PD 69/01 Rev.1 (I)	Improved and Diversified Use of Tropical Plantation Timbers in China to Supplement Diminishing Supplies from Natural Forests (China)
PD 70/01 Rev.1 (I)	Rehabilitation and Conservation of the Nus River Watershed, Northeastern Antioquia, through Protection Reforestation with Natural Rubber ( <i>Hevea brasiliensis</i> ) (Columbia)
PD 75/01 Rev.2 (I)	Nomenclature of African Tropical Timber (Congo)
PD 77/01 Rev.2 (I)	Contribution to the Development of Skills and Technical Training Structures at the Mbalmayo National School of Forestry (Central Province - Cameroon)
PD 85/01 Rev.1 (I)	Strategies for the Development of Sustainable Wood-Based Industries in Indonesia (Indonesia)
PPD 16/01 Rev.1 (I)	Timber Enhancement through Mechanical Processing (Congo)
PPD 19/01 Rev.1 (I)	Sustainable Management of Non-Timber Forest Products (NTFPs) in Congo's Forests under Sustainable Management (Congo)
PPD 21/01 Rev.1 (I)	Promotion of Secondary Species from Cameroon Forests (Cameroon)

After a thorough evaluation, the Committee recommended to Council the approval of all eight of the project proposals and three of the pre-project proposals. Five project proposals and two pre-project proposals were recommended as submitted [PD 51/00 Rev.2 (I,M); PD 65/01 Rev.1 (I); PD 75/01 Rev.2 (I); PD 77/01 Rev.2 (I)] while three projects and one pre-project were further revised by the Committee [PD 68/01 Rev.2 (I); PD 69/01 Rev.2 (I); PD 85/01 Rev.2 (I); PPD 21/01 Rev.2 (I)]. PD 70/01 Rev.1 (I) was recommended to be revised and resubmitted to the Committee. The project was not revised, but was directly submitted to the Committee. The Council approved for implementation the eight project proposals and three pre-project proposals recommended by the Committee.

As an outcome of its deliberations on policy issues, the Committee also developed and recommended to Council the approval and the implementation of the following pre-project proposals:

PPD 25/01 (I,M)	Review of International Wooden Furniture Markets (Global)
PPD 35/01 (I)	Assessment of the Multiple Benefits of Downstream Processing of Tropical Timber in Producer Countries (Global)

The approved proposals in year 2001 mainly focus on planning and research activities to enhance efficiency of timber industries, on human resource development, including in reduced impact logging, and on non-timber forest products in producing countries.

During 2001, the Committee also reviewed the status and scope of work of sixty-eight approved projects and pre-projects, seven of which were completed and eight were sunsetted in application of Decision 1(X), Annex 2 related to the Sunset Provision. Information on these projects and pre-projects except for projects and pre-



projects sunseted according to Decision 2(X), Annex 2, is provided in Annex 3. The completed projects and pre-projects include:

PD109/90 Rev.4 (F,I)	Assistance to Modernization, Restructuring and Development of Wood-Based Industries in Côte d'Ivoire (Côte d'Ivoire)
PD 15/97 Rev.2 (I)	Strategic Plan for the Upgrading of the Industrial Forestry Infrastructure of Panama (Panama)
PD 40/99 Rev.2 (I)	Fourth Plywood and Tropical Timber International Congress (Brazil)
PPD 1/98 Rev.2 (I)	Rubberwood Utilization and Marketing in Thailand (Thailand)
PPD 18/99 Rev.2 (I)	Utilization of Tropical Plantation Timber in the Southern Part of China (China)
PPD 24/99 (I)	Increasing Utilization Efficiency and the Reduction of Losses and Waste Throughout the Production Chain (Global)
PPD 25/99 (I)	Review of the Status of Further Processing of Tropical Timber in Producing Countries (Global)

Information on the work completed under these projects is included in Annex 3.

Projects and pre-projects that lapsed under ITTO's sunset provision during year 2001 include:

PD 41/98 Rev.2 (I)	National Seminar Workshop on the Promotion of Plantation Timber Utilization (Philippines)
PD 46/98 Rev.3 (I)	Development of the Indian Rubberwood Industry (Phase I) (India)
PD 14/99 Rev.2 (I)	General Nomenclature of Tropical Timber (France)
PPD 14/98 Rev.2 (I)	Development of Forest Industries in Congo (Congo)
PPD 10/99 Rev.1 (I)	Utilization of Small Logs from Forest Plantation in Thailand (Thailand)
PPD 15/99 Rev.2 (I)	Pre-Project for the Ecuadorian Tropical Timber Industry Environmental Management (Ecuador)
PPD 17/99 Rev.1 (I)	Efficient Utilization of Bamboo in India (India)
PPD 20/99 Rev.2 (I)	Study on Utilization of Plantation Teak (Myanmar)

Ex-post evaluations were conducted during year 2001 for six projects. These include:

PD109/90 Rev.4 (F,I)	Assistance to Modernization, Restructuring and Development of Wood-Based Industries in Côte d'Ivoire (Côte d'Ivoire)
PD 107/90 (I)	Strategies for Sustainable Wood Industries in Sarawak (Malaysia)
PD 20/95 Rev.2 (I)	Chemical Modification of Bamboo Culms and Their Resistance to Weathering (China)
PD 21/95 Rev.2 (I)	Comprehensive Studies of the Structure and Properties of Rattans for Effective Utilization (China)
PD 24/95 Rev.1 (I)	The Identification, Properties and Uses of the Tropical Timber Imported to China from Latin America (China)
PD 3/96 Rev.2 (I)	Development and Extension of Rubberwood Processing and Utilization Technology (China)

The ex-post evaluations for the last four projects were conducted as an ex-post evaluation for a group of projects implemented in China. The related reports were submitted to the Committee.

## 9.2 Policy Work

The Committee on Forest Industry considered and took decisions on three issues related to policy work in 2001. In an effort to both streamline the work and enhance debate of policy issues, these issues were considered during joint sessions of the CEM and CFI committees.

### Utilization Efficiency and Reduction of Losses and Waste

During the year 2001, the Committee continued the discussions initiated in year 2000 relating to the study carried out under pre-project PPD 24/99 (I) "Increasing Utilization Efficiency and the Reduction of Losses and Waste Throughout the Production Chain (Global)". In particular, the Committee continued its consideration of the draft Guidelines on utilization efficiency developed under this pre-project, noting that it represents a good technical reference for producing countries for improving recovery rates and reducing losses and waste throughout the production chain. The Committee also noted steps taken by certain producing countries to promote utilization efficiency, in particular the joint initiative envisaged by PNG, Fiji and Vanuatu to organize a regional training workshop for South Pacific millers in order to raise the current recovery rates in processing.

The Committee decided to continue discussion and further work on utilization efficiency and reduction of waste as part of its policy work for the year 2002.

### Review of the Status of Further Processing of Tropical Timber in Producing Countries

During the year 2001, the Committee continued the discussions initiated in year 2000 relating to the study carried out under pre-project PPD 25/99 (I) "Review of the Status of Further Processing of Tropical Timber in Producing Countries (Global)". The Committee recognized the need for the development of wood processing enterprises in West Africa with support of financial resources, updated technology and market information. It also recognized the importance of this study which was carried out in collaboration with the ITC and decided that it should be published. In connection with the future work to promote further processing of tropical timber, the Committee recognized the importance of the following actions recommended in the study report: (i) organization of a regional conference on pertinent aspects of further processing in ITTO producer or consumer countries, such as the ATO/ITTO "Conference on Further Processing of African Tropical Timber" held in Libreville, Gabon, on 26-28 September 2001; and (ii) production of a series of market research reports on further processed wood products in the main consumer markets. In connection with the latter, and as a follow-up of its discussion, the Committee recommended and the Council approved the implementation of pre-project PPD 25/01 (I,M) "Review of International Wooden Furniture Markets (Global)" as part of its policy work for year 2002.

### Assessment of the Multiple Benefits of Downstream Processing of Tropical Timber in Producer Countries

During its Twenty-ninth Session, the Committee recalled that a study to clarify the benefits of downstream processing of tropical timber in producer countries was included in the draft work programme of ITTO for the year 2002 in the field of Forest Industry. The Committee recommended, and the Council approved the implementation of the study as part of the Committee policy work for the year 2002 [pre-project PPD 35/01 (I)].

## 9.3 Work Programme for 2002

The Committee on Forest Industry planned its work program for the year 2002 in light of the ITTO Yokohama Action Plan approved by Decision 2(XXXI) of the Council and of its progress implementing the 2001 work programme. Besides its routine tasks related to projects appraisal, monitoring and evaluation, the Committee agreed to implement in 2002 the following key activities:

- (i) Further work on increasing utilization efficiency and the reduction of losses and waste throughout the production chain. Discussion on this issue will continue in year 2002.
- (ii) A study to review the international wooden furniture markets [PPD 25/01 (I,M)].
- (iii) A study to clarify the benefits of funding downstream processing for high value, international competitive products [PPD 35/01 (I)].

**ANNEX 1**  
**International Tropical Timber Agreement, 1994**  
**Status of Members as of 31 December 2001**

<u>Member</u>	<u>Signature</u>	<u>Provisional application</u>	<u>Ratification, accession (a), acceptance (A), approval (AA), definitive signature (d)</u>
Australia .....			2 Feb. 1996 (d)
Austria .....	13 May 1996		16 May 1997
Belgium/Luxembourg .....	13 May 1996	13 May 1996	
Bolivia .....	17 Aug. 1995		17 Aug. 1995
Brazil .....	13 Dec. 1996		28 Nov. 1997
Cambodia .....	3 Feb. 1995		3 Feb. 1995 (A)
Cameroon .....	22 Dec. 1994	31 Aug. 1995	
Canada .....	3 May 1995		23 May 1996
Central African Republic .....		10 Jan. 1997	
China .....	22 Feb. 1996		31 Jul. 1996 (AA)
Colombia .....	8 Nov. 1995	9 Oct. 1996	16 Aug. 1999
Congo .....	22 Jun. 1994	25 Oct. 1995	
Côte d'Ivoire .....	9 Sep. 1996	9 Sep. 1996	31 Jan. 1997
Democratic Republic of the Congo .....	17 Dec. 1996	27 Mar. 1997	
Denmark .....	13 May 1996		13 May 1996
Ecuador .....	1 Jun. 1994		6 Sep. 1995
Egypt .....	8 Nov. 1994	15 May 1996	13 Apr. 2000
European Community .....	13 May 1996	13 May 1996	
Fiji .....	27 Jan. 1995	27 Jan. 1995	
Finland .....	13 May 1996	13 May 1996	
France .....	13 May 1996	28 Oct. 1996	
Gabon .....	27 May 1994	2 Aug. 1995	
Germany .....	30 Aug. 1995	30 Aug. 1995	
Ghana .....	12 Jul. 1995		28 Aug. 1995
Greece .....	13 May 1996		13 Oct. 1997
Guatemala .....			3 May 2001 (a)
Guyana .....	13 Sep. 1996		27 Aug. 1997
Honduras .....	9 May 1995	2 Nov. 1995	
India .....	17 Sep. 1996		17 Oct. 1996
Indonesia .....	21 Apr. 1994		17 Feb. 1995
Ireland .....	14 May 1996		18 Aug. 2000
Italy .....	7 May 1996		25 Jun. 1998
Japan .....	13 Dec. 1994	13 Dec. 1994	9 May 1995 (A)
Liberia .....			9 Dec. 1994 (d)
Malaysia .....	14 Feb. 1995		1 Mar. 1995
Myanmar .....	6 Jul. 1995		31 Jan. 1996
Nepal .....		23 May 1997	
Netherlands .....	6 Jul. 1995	6 Jul. 1995	
New Zealand .....			6 Jun. 1995 (d)
Norway .....	25 Jan. 1995		1 Feb. 1995
Panama .....	22 Jun. 1994	4 May 1995	4 Apr. 1996
Papua New Guinea .....	28 Aug. 1995	28 Aug. 1995	13 May 1996
Peru .....	29 Aug. 1994		21 Sep. 1995
Philippines .....	29 Sep. 1995	26 Feb. 1996	
Portugal .....	13 May 1996		4 Nov. 1999
Republic of Korea .....	12 Sep. 1995		12 Sep. 1995
Spain .....	12 Jan. 1996	12 Jan. 1996	15 Jan. 1997
Suriname .....			24 Aug. 1998 (a)
Sweden .....	13 May 1996		13 May 1996
Switzerland .....	29 Aug. 1995		10 Jun. 1996
Thailand .....	10 Apr. 1996		25 Jul. 1996
Togo .....	12 Jul. 1994		4 Oct. 1995 (A)
Trinidad and Tobago .....			29 Dec. 1998 (a)
United Kingdom .....	13 May 1996	13 May 1996	
United States of America .....	1 Jul. 1994		14 Nov. 1996 (A)
Vanuatu .....			19 May 2000 (A)
Venezuela .....	4 Oct. 1995		2 Mar. 1998

Forest Industry

ITTC/XXX

PD 35/99 Rev.4 (I) – Performance Evaluation of Export Wood Furniture in Relation to Strength and End-Use Applications Using Established Test Standards

PD 51/00 Rev.2 (I,M) – Improvement of Rubberwood Utilization and Marketing in Thailand

PD 65/01 Rev.2 (I) – Training in Reduced Impact Logging in Cambodia (Cambodia)

PD 69/01 Rev.2 (I) – Improved and Diversified Use of Tropical Plantation Timbers in China to Supplement Diminishing Supplies from Natural Forests

PD 77/01 Rev.2 (I,F) – Contribution to the Development of Skills and Technical Training Structures at the Mbalmayo National School of Forestry, Central Province of Cameroon

ITTC/XXXI

PD 46/99 Rev.3 (I) – Pre-Feasibility Study for the Industrial Utilization of Rubberwood (*Hevea brasiliensis*) Including the Formulation of a Pilot Case Study for Implementation in a Specific Area of Colombia

PD 61/99 Rev.4 (I) – Increasing the Efficiency in the Tropical Timber Conversion and Utilization of Residues from Sustainable Sources

PD 85/01 Rev.2 (I) – Strategies for the Development of Sustainable Wood-Based Industries in Indonesia

PD 68/01 Rev.2 (I) – Training in Reduced Impact Logging in Guyana

**ACTIVITIES**

ITTC/XXX

Expert Panel for Technical Appraisal of Project Proposals, Twenty-second Meeting 23-27 July 2001 (PP-A/30-99)

Cooperation with FAO to Convene an International Conference on Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Forest Management [Decision 5(XXX)] (PP-A/30-100)

Guidelines for the Management of Secondary Tropical Forests, Tropical Forest Restoration and Rehabilitation of Degraded Forest Lands [Decision 6 (XXX)] (PP-A/30-101)

The Role of ITTO in International and Regional Organizations and Fora [Decision 7(XXX)] (PP-A/30-102)

Cooperation between the International Tropical Timber Organization (ITTO) and IUCN – The World Conservation Union [Decision 8(XXX)] (PP-A/30-103)

Reporting Formats and Training for ITTO Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests [Decision 9(XXX)] (PP-A/30-104)

Certification [Decision 10(XXX)] (PP-A/30-105)

Strengthening Sustainable Forest Management in Central African Countries (Congo Basin) [Decision 11(XXX)] (PP-A/30-106)

ITTC/XXXI

Expert Panel for Technical Appraisal of Project Proposals, Twenty-third Meeting 28 January - 1 February 2002 (PP-A/31-107)

Adoption of the ITTO Yokohama Action Plan 2002-2006 [Decision 2(XXXI)] (PP-A/30-108)

Guidelines for Establishing Auditing Systems for ITTO's Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Forest Management [Decision 4(XXXI)] (PP-A/31-109)

Strengthening Sustainable Forest Management and Controlling Illegal Logging in Indonesia [Decision 5(XXXI)] (PP-A/31-110)

Forest Law Enforcement in the Context of Sustainable Timber Production and Trade [Decision 6(XXXI)] (PP-A/31-111)

Mangrove Forest Ecosystem Work Plan [Decision 7(XXXI)] (PP-A/31-112)

Establishment of Database on Statistics on Trade of Bamboo and Rattan [Decision 8(XXXI)] (PP-A/31-113)

Pilot Programme – ITTO's Regional Officers: (a) Africa; and (b) Latin America (PP-A/31-114)

Freezailah Fellowship Fund [Decision 4 (XXVII)] Freezailah Fellowship Fund

### **ANNEX 3**

## **SUMMARY OF PROJECTS, PRE-PROJECTS AND ACTIVITIES**

---

Economic Information and Market Intelligence

---

**PROJECT:** PP-A/23-63 II  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXV  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** ITTO  
**AGENCY:** ITTO  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$123,100.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1999

**TITLE:** ACTIVITY TO FACILITATE DEVELOPMENT OF A JOINT ITTO/ECE-FAO/EUROSTAT FOREST STATISTICS QUESTIONNAIRE - PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

This activity is implemented pursuant to Decision 8(XXI) of the International Tropical Timber Council. A meeting of experts convened by ITTO under Phase I of this activity in 1998 recommended that a proposed joint questionnaire (JQ) be prepared in time for distribution in 1999. The second phase of this activity was formulated to implement this recommendation. It also facilitates ITTO's on-going participation in bi-annual meetings of the Inter-Secretariat Working Group on Forest Statistics, which groups together the JQ collaborating organizations (ITTO, FAO, UNECE and EUROSTAT).

The second component of this activity will further develop ITTO's statistical databases and data handling capacity. A consultant will be retained to develop a user-friendly data entry, filtering, analysis and output system to assist in handling the large volumes of data processed by ITTO.

---

**PROJECT:** PPD008/98 (M) Rev.1  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXV  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** ECUADOR  
**AGENCY:** MINISTERIO DEL AMBIENTE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$40,000.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2001

**TITLE:** ESTABLISHMENT OF A NATIONAL FOREST AND TIMBER MARKETING STATISTICS SYSTEM

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project aims to establish a National Forest Statistical Information and Timber and Timber Product Marketing System for both the domestic and international markets. The project will also facilitate the gathering, processing, storage, dissemination and access of information related to the forest sector, natural areas and wildlife, timber production and marketing, timber products, non-timber products, and flora and fauna species, as well as the preparation and training of personnel to operate the National System.

---

**PROJECT:** PPD013/99 Rev.1 (M,F,I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** ECUADOR  
**AGENCY:** COMAFORS - CORPORACION DE MANEJO FORESTAL SUSTENTABLE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$54,500.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2001

**TITLE:** MODEL COMMUNICATION AND PUBLIC AWARENESS PROGRAM FOR SUSTAINABLE FOREST DEVELOPMENT IN ECUADOR

**DESCRIPTION:**

The overall objective of this pre-project is to develop a project proposal for the implementation of a model communication, information and education program to promote public awareness and active community participation in the conservation and sustainable management of forest resources.

Specific objectives include:

- i) To design a communication, information and education project proposal based on a consensus and participatory approach to ensure the active and ongoing participation of the population in sustainable forest development in Ecuador.
- ii) To define mechanisms and strategies to ensure project sustainability in the long term; and
- iii) To submit the designed project to ITTO for consideration.

---

**PROJECT:** PPD021/99 Rev.1 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** TOGO  
**AGENCY:** ODEF - OFFICE DE DEVELOPPEMENT ET D'EXPLOITATION DES FORETS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$62,652.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2001

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT OF A STRATEGY FOR THE IMPROVEMENT OF THE NATIONAL SYSTEM FOR THE PROCESSING OF FORESTRY STATISTICS AND INFORMATION ON THE TIMBER MARKET

**DESCRIPTION:**

The current national system for collecting, processing, storing and distributing forestry statistical data is still in its infancy in Togo. Information and statistical data are processed in a fragmented and sporadic fashion, are published and distributed in different formats to the different parties in the forestry sector, and are unreliable.

The objective of this pre-project is to assess the current situation in order to develop an improvement strategy and formulate a project for a national forestry statistics collection and processing system. This will help to achieve Togo's goal to improve statistical and economic information in order to obtain reliable indicators for the improved planning of forestry programmes and the sustainable management of the country's forest resources.

---

---

**Economic Information and Market Intelligence**

---

**PROJECT:** PPD026/99 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** ITTO  
**AGENCY:** ITTO  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$121,500.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1999

**TITLE:** THE COMPETITIVENESS OF TROPICAL TIMBER AND TROPICAL TIMBER PRODUCTS VIS-A-VIS TIMBER AND NON-TIMBER SUBSTITUTES

**DESCRIPTION:**

The ITTO Study on the Downturn in the International Tropical Timber Market presented global data on the relative trading positions of all timber and other commodities. While it concluded that timber has fared better than some other commodities, the Study was not designed to examine the relative competitive positions of various timbers and timber substitutes. This pre-project will address this important issue. The specific objectives of the pre-project are to:

- i) report on the determinants driving consumption of tropical timber and timber products, alternatives and substitutes in markets where tropical timber is, or has been, holding a sizeable market share.
- ii) analyse and report on such factors as availability, price, industrial infrastructure, shipping and freight, consumer taste and preferences, technical properties, etc. as they apply to endorse sectors and products, the range of which will be agreed between ITTO and the consultants.
- iii) report on the factors driving demand for commodity and manufactured products in Japan, a number of countries in northern and southern Europe, and the US, representing different markets in developed economies, and in a number of Producer member countries to represent markets in emerging economies.

---

**PROJECT:** PPD027/99 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** ITTO  
**AGENCY:** LTS INTERNATIONAL LTD.  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$166,900.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1999

**TITLE:** THE MEDIUM AND LONG-TERM OUTLOOK FOR THE TROPICAL TIMBER MARKET

**DESCRIPTION:**

In 1995 ITTO commissioned a study PD 28/93 entitled "Analysis of Macro-economic Trends in Supply and Demand of Sustainably Produced Tropical Timber from the Asia-Pacific region Phase II" an update of an earlier study of the same title. This study offered alternative global demand forecasts under various economic and supply scenarios. The projections in this study, along with global projections made in similar studies by the World Bank and the UN/FAO are now outdated due to the 1997 Asian currency crisis and subsequent turmoil in global commodity trade. This pre-project aims to provide a reassessment of the outlook for the tropical timber market, taking into account outlook studies being carried out by other organizations such as FAO and the UN/ECE.

The specific objectives of the pre-project are to:

- i) redefine and reassess the factors affecting global supply and demand for tropical timber and wood products.
  - ii) prepare forecasts of supply and demand for the agreed countries and for the agreed products under various assumptions, providing full details of the basis for the assumptions used in preparing the forecasts.
  - iii) present the report in such a way as to facilitate the ready updating of forecasts that can be periodically modified and updated by the ITTO Secretariat to generate forecasts reflecting changes in the sector:
-



---

**Economic Information and Market Intelligence**

---

**PROJECT:** PPD014/00 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** ITTO  
**AGENCY:** ITTO  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$42,000.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2000

**TITLE:** STRENGTHENING THE MARKET DISCUSSION

**DESCRIPTION:**

The Annual Market Discussion is held in conjunction with each spring Session of the International Tropical Timber Council (ITTC). The theme for each Market Discussion is decided every November by the Trade Advisory Group (TAG), which comprises a core of regular trade attendees at ITTC Sessions and other trade representatives who may attend on a more ad hoc basis. The Market Discussion is a regular feature of the ITTC and is seen as an important means by which the trade can draw the attention of Council to trade issues.

A measure of the success of the Annual Market Discussion in highlighting important trade issues is the increasing number of market-related decisions, activities, pre-projects and projects that have been generated as a result of the discussion. The event is also an important opportunity for trade representatives to discuss and provide for a better understanding of the many, and often complex, trade policy issues facing member governments.

To-date, speakers at the Annual Market Discussion have been drawn from the trade in the host country and from trade representatives attending the Council. While such speakers have contributed important insights, members of the TAG consider there is now a need to further strengthen the Market Discussion if it is to maintain and enhance its role as a forum for international dialogue on the tropical timber trade. This pre-project will allow recruitment of paid speakers for the 2001 and 2002 Annual Market Discussions.

---

**PROJECT:** PPD013/00 Rev.1 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIX  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** PERU  
**AGENCY:** INRENA - NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR  
NATURAL RESOURCES  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$37,980.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT OF A PROJECT PROPOSAL FOR THE ECONOMIC  
VALUATION OF PRODUCTION FORESTS AND AGROFORESTRY  
SYSTEMS IN THE PERUVIAN AMAZON

**DESCRIPTION:**

Peru has valuable information and experiences on forest management and agroforestry systems and to a lesser extent, on forest and agroforestry plantations. However, the country still needs to generate information and identify and establish mechanisms - preferably market related - concerning the economic value of environmental goods and services of forests and agroforestry systems, as well as their marketing with a view to sustainable forest development. As a first step in this direction, the new Forestry and Wildlife Law, which was passed in July 2000, contemplates the incorporation of environmental goods and services in forest and agroforestry management systems.

This pre-project will contribute to the collection of information and the development of a project proposal for the economic valuation of environmental goods and services derived from forest management and agroforestry systems as well as forest and agroforestry plantations in the Peruvian Amazon. Furthermore, it will contribute to the formulation of market mechanisms and policies on environmental goods and services, based on a multi-institutional workshop to be held with other relevant institutions, particularly from the Amazon Region in Latin America.

The pre-project development objective is the incorporation of the economic value of environmental goods and services derived from production forests and agroforestry systems in the Amazon Region so as to promote sustainable forest development in Peru. INRENA and ICRAF will be responsible for the implementation of the pre-project and any follow-up project.

---

**PROJECT:** PPD026/01 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXI  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** ITTO  
**AGENCY:** ITTO  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$47,600.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** ASSESSING THE FEASIBILITY OF AND SUPPORT FOR A TROPICAL  
TIMBER PROMOTIONAL CAMPAIGN

**DESCRIPTION:**

ITTO's Annual Review and Assessment of the World Timber Situation shows that demand for tropical timbers in the 'old economy' consumer countries has been weakening for years. Only in China, a 'new economy' consumer, is there growth. This pre-project will examine the feasibility of and support for a generic tropical timber promotional effort and to prepare a project proposal for a generic tropical timber promotional effort that meets the requirements of ITTO and the Common Fund for Commodities (CFC).

---

## Economic Information and Market Intelligence

<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD034/01 (M) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXXI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXXI  <b>STATUS:</b> PENDING AGREEMENT <b>COUNTRY:</b> ITTO <b>AGENCY:</b> ITTO <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$99,678.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> STUDY TO IDENTIFY MEASURES TO BRING INCREASED TRANSPARENCY TO TROPICAL HARDWOOD PLYWOOD TRADE AND ANALYSE THE CAUSES OF MARKET FLUCTUATIONS AND PRICE INSTABILITY  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> <p>The proposed study is possibly relevant to the findings of a study by UNCTAD on the impact of Changing Supply and Demand Market Structures on Commodity Prices and Exports in 1999 to gauge the feasibility of establishing a Plywood Futures Market. The study concluded that a plywood futures contract was not only viable but would also provide solutions to several problems hampering the development of the international plywood trade.</p> <p>The overall objective of the study is to improve market intelligence and transparency of the international tropical hardwood plywood trade. The main aim of the study is to recommend measures that could bring increased transparency to the international hardwood plywood trade and manage risks associated with market fluctuations. The following results are expected to be achieved from the study's implementation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Information, data and experiences of producer and consumer countries as regards the volatility of international tropical plywood trade;</li> <li>b) Information on the movement of prices and trends of tropical plywood hardwood trade over a period of time e.g. 5 to 10 years;</li> <li>c) Recommendations of measures to bring increased transparency to international hardwood plywood trade with inputs from producer and consumer countries and manage risks associated with market fluctuations.</li> </ul>
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD023/01 (M) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXX <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> <b>STATUS:</b> PENDING FINANCE <b>COUNTRY:</b> TOGO <b>AGENCY:</b> ODEF - OFFICE DE DEVELOPPEMENT ET D'EXPLOITATION DES FORETS <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$29,910.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> ANALYSIS OF TROPICAL TIMBER PRODUCTION AND TRADE PATTERNS IN FRENCH-SPEAKING AFRICAN COUNTRIES IN THE 90S - CHALLENGES FOR THE 21ST CENTURY  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> <p>The aim of this Pre-Project is to assess the current level of economic and statistical knowledge on tropical timber in seven (7) French-speaking ITTO producer member countries in Africa, in order to make reliable information data available for the development of a project proposal.</p>
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD027/01 (M) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> <b>STATUS:</b> PENDING FINANCE <b>COUNTRY:</b> PAPUA NEW GUINEA <b>AGENCY:</b> PNG FOREST AUTHORITY <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$29,680.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> REVIEW OF PNG'S TIMBER TREATMENT PROCESSES  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> <p>China has recently announced changes in treatment requirements for imported logs. The objective of the pre-project is to identify pests in PNG woods and to determine the types of treatment required to meet new phytosanitary requirements.</p>
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD032/01 Rev.1 (M) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXXI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> <b>STATUS:</b> PENDING FINANCE <b>COUNTRY:</b> HONDURAS <b>AGENCY:</b> AFE-COHDEFOR - ADMINISTRACION FORESTAL DEL ESTADO <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$29,786.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> ANALYSIS OF THE CURRENT SITUATION AND FORMULATION OF A PROJECT PROPOSAL FOR THE STRENGTHENING OF THE FOREST INFORMATION AND STATISTICS CENTRE OF HONDURAS  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> <p>The objective of this pre-project proposal is to evaluate the current situation of the data bases, forest information gathering and management methodologies and statistical systems operating in the forest sub-sector, so as to formulate a project proposal in accordance with identified strengths, potential and needs. The project to be developed will strengthen the Forest Statistics and Information Centre (CIEF) as the foundation for the countrys sustainable forest development.</p> <p>The Centre seeks to provide a computer network-based information service, with access to economic, text, image and environmental and forest cartographic databases to enable users to establish links and obtain and analyse information from the data systems, thus increasing forest productivity and encouraging investment and income flow to the sub-sector. In turn, this will lead to re-investment in the development of industrial plantations, sustainable forest management, research and technology transfer. Furthermore, the CIEF will publish and disseminate timely and relevant information on the national forest sub-sector.</p>

---

**Economic Information and Market Intelligence**

---

**PROJECT:** PD016/93 Rev.4 (M) IV  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** ITTO  
**AGENCY:** ITTO  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$1,443,258.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1997

**TITLE:** MARKET INFORMATION SERVICE FOR TROPICAL TIMBER AND  
TIMBER PRODUCTS

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project will:

- i) Strengthen the ITTO data collection network, particularly in the three producing regions; and
- ii) Further enhance ITTO price and timber trade databases to support Situation, Trends and Prospect Studies, as specified in the ITTO Action Plan.

The Market Information Service (MIS) is a follow-up to ITTO's Market News Service which was produced by the International Trade Center in Geneva from 1990-1995. The bi-weekly MIS reports, providing price details on a range of timber products, have been produced from ITTO Headquarters in Yokohama since 1996 under Phase III and IV of this project. Phase IV has been extended by Council on an annual basis since 1998 to continue this on-going component of ITTO's efforts to improve market transparency for tropical timber.

---

**PROJECT:** PD001/95 Rev.4 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA  
**AGENCY:** INDONESIAN ECOLABELLING  
WORKING GROUP  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$672,774.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1998

**TITLE:** TRAINING DEVELOPMENT ON THE ASSESSMENT OF SUSTAINABLE  
FOREST MANAGEMENT IN INDONESIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project aims to strengthen the institutional capacity to assure implementation of sustainable forest management (SFM) and to develop human resources capability in investigation and inspection of SFM. The major outputs of the project will be a curriculum and training materials for inspection of SFM, wider availability of human resources for SFM, deepened knowledge on assessing SFM, and strengthened institutional bases for implementation of SFM.

---

**PROJECT:** PD025/95 Rev.1 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** ITTO  
**AGENCY:** ITTO  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$1,027,188.49  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1996

**TITLE:** TRAINING WORKSHOPS ON TROPICAL FORESTRY AND TIMBER  
TRADE STATISTICS

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project is a continuation of the series of workshops initiated under Project PD 118/90 (M) and PD 27/93 Rev.3 (M). The project's overall objective is to contribute on a continuing basis to the collection, analysis and dissemination of tropical forest resource, production and trade statistics. Its output is fundamental to the implementation of ITTO's Action Plan in the area of statistical and economic information, to the building up of ITTO's in-house statistical capability, and in assisting member countries to improve the quality of their statistics.

Given the large numbers of prospective beneficiaries, the project involves 6 regional workshops, two each in the producing regions of Africa (French), Asia-Pacific (English) and Latin America/Caribbean (Spanish). A seventh workshop was approved at the Twenty-sixth Council Session using remaining project funds.

---

**PROJECT:** PD027/95 Rev.3 (M) II 1  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIV  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** PERU  
**AGENCY:** INRENA - NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR  
NATURAL RESOURCES  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$478,080.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1998

**TITLE:** ESTABLISHMENT AND OPERATION OF A FOREST STRATEGIC  
INFORMATION CENTER (CIEF) PHASE II STAGE 1

**DESCRIPTION:**

Stage 1 of Phase II of this project is designed to extend the CIEF statistical system to all main forest regions in Peru. The objective of the CIEF is the establishment and operation of a forest strategic information center, as the basis for the sustainable development of tropical forests in the country. This center aims to offer information services through a computer network, with access to statistical/economic and imagery/cartographic databases. It is centered on a work station system, which allows users to communicate and manage information from the database.

---

**Economic Information and Market Intelligence**

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD027/95 Rev.3 (M) II 2 <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XX <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> PERU <b>AGENCY:</b> INRENA - NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR NATURAL RESOURCES <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$462,062.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> ESTABLISHMENT AND OPERATION OF A FOREST STRATEGIC INFORMATION CENTER (CIEF) - PHASE II STAGE 2  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The second stage of Phase II of this project aims to complete the coverage of the CIEF system to all regions in Peru. The objective of the CIEF is the establishment and operation of a forest strategic information center as the basis for the sustainable development of tropical forests in the country. This center aims to offer information services through a computer network, with access to statistical/economic and imagery/cartographic databases. It is centered on a work station system, which will allow users to communicate and manage information from the databases. Stage 2 of Phase II will complete all project activities, including training of operators at all nodes and mapping of all Amazonian regions.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD040/96 Rev.5 (M) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVI <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> EGYPT <b>AGENCY:</b> THE CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION FOR AFFORESTATION <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$274,300.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2000	<b>TITLE:</b> THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A NATIONAL STATISTICAL INFORMATION SYSTEM FOR IMPORTED TIMBER AND TIMBER PRODUCTS  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The project is designed to establish a Forestry and Timber Statistics Unit based on computerized data, which will allow more rapid processing, better validation and provide basic information for more detailed analysis. Linked to this, it is proposed to study and monitor the operations of the sector to clarify opportunities for improving efficiency and profitability, creating new market openings and reducing costs to consumers. Main project activities include contacting all sources of data concerning Egypt's imports of wood and timber products and project personnel training.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD001/97 Rev.1 (M) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> BOLIVIA <b>AGENCY:</b> MINISTERIO DE AGRICULTURA, GANADERIA Y DESARROLLO RURAL <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$839,745.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1998	<b>TITLE:</b> IMPLEMENTATION OF A NATIONAL FOREST STATISTICAL INFORMATION SYSTEM  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This project aims to implement a national forest statistical information system, which is considered vital for the consistent formulation of the Forestry Action Plan for Bolivia (FAP-BOL). The project will have a central unit which will promote, coordinate and operate the system, and will disseminate the information to users at different levels. The development objective of the project is "to establish a national forest statistical information system that will facilitate the gathering, processing storage, dissemination and access to all information pertaining to the forest sector, that will be used as the basis for the development of policies and for the decision-making process in the sector".  The national forest statistics system (SIFOR/BOL) comprises three modules: production, export and import. The project will collaborate with relevant national institutions to facilitate the operation of the system. The project's technical staff will visit similar projects in Colombia and Peru to gain experience in the project implementation.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD052/97 Rev.3 (M) I <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVI  <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> GHANA/USA <b>AGENCY:</b> TEDB - TIMBER EXPORT DEVELOPMENT BOARD <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$120,000.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2000	<b>TITLE:</b> DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF AN EDUCATIONAL PROGRAM TO INFORM THE WOOD PRODUCTS DISTRIBUTION CHAIN ON THE VALUE OF USING TROPICAL TIMBERS FROM ITTO MEMBER COUNTRIES - PHASE I  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> In the first phase of this project, the Ghana Timber Export Development Board (GTEDB) in collaboration with the International Wood Products Association (IWPA) will aim to undertake a literature development and distribution program about the benefits of purchasing products containing tropical woods. This will be directed at industry buyers, specifiers, wholesalers, distributors and retailers (the "distribution chain") in the United States.  This project will include a survey to evaluate the effectiveness of the literature developed and its potential for broad applications to other products and markets. Based on analysis of the project outputs, ITTO may choose to conduct seminars to share the results with producer and consumer countries for possible application to other markets.

## Economic Information and Market Intelligence

<p><b>PROJECT:</b> PD015/98 Rev.2 (M)  <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXV  <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVI  <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL  <b>COUNTRY:</b> GABON  <b>AGENCY:</b> DGEF - DIRECTION GENERALE DE L'ECONOMIE FORESTIERE  <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$471,691.00  <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2000</p>	<p><b>TITLE:</b> DEVELOPMENT OF AN EXPERIMENTAL PROTOTYPE OF COMPUTER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FOR THE CONTROL OF FOREST PRODUCTION IN GABON</p> <p><b>DESCRIPTION:</b>  This project aims to establish a management information system contributing to the acquisition of reliable and up-to-date information concerning forest production activities, and integrate it with computer systems already set up within the Ministry of Water &amp; Forests (DGEF). The project will put in place management and control procedures to standardize the collection, data-entry and processing of data, and to coordinate the activities of different involved organizations such as government authorities, trade groups, and logging companies.</p>
<p><b>PROJECT:</b> PD039/98 Rev.2 (M)  <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVI  <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVI  <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL  <b>COUNTRY:</b> CHINA  <b>AGENCY:</b> CAF - CHINESE ACADEMY OF FORESTRY  <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$340,774.00  <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1999</p>	<p><b>TITLE:</b> RESEARCH ON VALUE ACCOUNTING OF TROPICAL FOREST ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES AND BRINGING OF IT IN LINE WITH THE NATIONAL ECONOMIC ACCOUNTING SYSTEM IN CHINA</p> <p><b>DESCRIPTION:</b>  The specific objectives of the project are to:  i) accomplish the current stock and value accounting of China's tropical forest environmental resources; calculate tropical forest values; and develop a theory and methodological system of tropical forest environment accounting;  ii) harmonize the tropical forest environment accounting system with the national economic accounting system and environmental policy proposals.</p> <p>An international conference of environmental accounting experts will be convened to review the system developed by the project.</p>
<p><b>PROJECT:</b> PD047/98 Rev.2 (M)  <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVI  <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVIII  <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL  <b>COUNTRY:</b> CAMEROON  <b>AGENCY:</b> ONADEF - OFFICE NATIONAL DE DEVELOPEMENT DES FORETS  <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$271,198.00  <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2001</p>	<p><b>TITLE:</b> ESTABLISHING A DATA COLLECTION AND DISSEMINATION SYSTEM ON A SUSTAINABLE BASIS FOR TIMBER MARKETING STATISTICS IN CAMEROON</p> <p><b>DESCRIPTION:</b>  The development objective of the project is to regularly acquire reliable data on the timber market in order to design appropriate policies and economic planning for forest industries.</p> <p>Two specific objectives are considered, namely:  i) Installing the computer equipment required for the collection, processing and compilation of statistical data on timber marketing at Cameroon's two major sea ports and in ONADEF headquarters in order to promote timely dissemination of such information on a regular basis;  ii) Training personnel in the use of computer equipment and providing expertise in the use of statistical data compilation and dissemination for timber marketing.</p>
<p><b>PROJECT:</b> PD048/99 Rev.1 (M, F)  <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVII  <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVII  <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL  <b>COUNTRY:</b> MALAYSIA  <b>AGENCY:</b> FORESTRY DEPARTMENT HEADQUARTERS, PENINSULAR MALAYSIA  <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$754,325.00  <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2000</p>	<p><b>TITLE:</b> SHARING OF INFORMATION AND EXPERIENCES ON PRIVATE SECTOR SUCCESS STORIES IN SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT</p> <p><b>DESCRIPTION:</b>  This project aims to promote the sustainable management of tropical forests by facilitating access to and enhancing awareness of information and experiences regarding sustainable forest management at the company level. The project will survey at least 500 forestry companies active in the three tropical regions, and will prepare detailed case studies on 10 of these identified as excelling in sustainable tropical forest management. The results of the project will be widely disseminated via an international conference and a book to be made available to the general public and to be sent to at least 5000 forest industry companies worldwide.</p>

---

**Economic Information and Market Intelligence**

---

**PROJECT:** PD055/99 Rev.1 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** CHINA  
**AGENCY:** INSTITUTE OF SCIENTIFIC AND  
TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$255,100.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2000

**TITLE:** ESTABLISHMENT OF SUSTAINABLE TROPICAL FOREST PRODUCTS  
INFORMATION SYSTEM IN CHINA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project is designed to:

- i) Establish an independent and sustainable statistical system on production, consumption and trade of tropical forest products in China;
- ii) Perform research on the impacts of the full implementation of the Natural Forest Protection Program by the Chinese Government on the domestic and international forest products markets (especially the tropical forest products market) and propose policies and measures to meet the future demand of forest products.

**PROJECT:** PD034/00 Rev.2 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** BOLIVIA  
**AGENCY:** MINISTERIO DE AGRICULTURA,  
GANADERIA Y DESARROLLO RURAL  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$352,005.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2002

**TITLE:** EXTENSION AND CONSOLIDATION OF THE NATIONAL FOREST  
STATISTICAL INFORMATION SYSTEM

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project is a follow-up of Project PD 1/97 Rev.1 (M) "Implementation of a National Forest Statistical Information System" -SIFOR/BOL. The project is based on the premise that through additional joint efforts it will be possible to maximise the capabilities of the system. This is technically translated into the expansion of the systems monitoring capacity, economic-statistical analysis and decentralisation of system processes and information collection to the areas where primary information sources are located. The project will introduce mobile units equipped with computer systems, monitoring and control tools and adequate communication infrastructure. These units will be based on permanent offices located in forest harvesting areas, which are currently operating under the organisational structure of institutions that have already participated in previous related activities. Under this scheme, it is expected that the forest management control and monitoring responsibilities will be decentralised to these units, thus ensuring the appropriate processing of data. In addition, support applications will be developed for the statistical analysis of forest behaviour at various stages, using the quality, reliable information generated by the system. These applications will provide an effective tool for the statistical analysis of available information.

Hence, the development objective of the project is to contribute to the socio-economic and environmental development of the country through the sustainable development of forest activities by providing reliable, timely and easily accessible information to the public and private sectors so as to promote national and foreign investment.

**PROJECT:** PD074/01 Rev.1 (M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA  
**AGENCY:** MINISTRY OF FORESTRY,  
INDONESIA  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$665,850.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF GUIDELINES TO CONTROL  
ILLEGAL LOGGING FOR SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT IN  
INDONESIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The objective of this project is to foster the sustainable management of forests in Indonesia, by enhancing institutional capacity and producing practical guidelines for controlling illegal logging

By providing statistical analysis and interpretation on the flow of legal and illegal logs or wood from production and protected forest areas, the initial goal of the study is to understand the motivations and the timber value chain which benefits the illegal loggers. Once this is achieved a strategy can be produced to overcome the rampant illegal logging activities currently occurs in many parts of the country. This study, therefore, becomes very important in terms of its contribution to the achievement of sustainable forest management in Indonesia.

Through the results of assessing socio-economic background and verification of the extent and distribution of forest degradation using forest cover density monitoring which will be undertaken in production and protected forest areas in Riau and West Kalimantan, this project will provide a conceptual formulation of guidelines and strategic measures to control illegal logging. Training for responsible officer to control illegal logging and the establishment of computerized data base on the flow of timber will be the key supporting components to achieve the objectives of the project. The project will be executed through effective consultations and coordination with all relevant stakeholders including in the campaign program designed for integral effort to combat illegal logging.

---

---

**Economic Information and Market Intelligence**

---

**PROJECT:** PD056/00 Rev.3 (M)**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXI**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXI**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT**COUNTRY:** GABON**AGENCY:** DGEF - DIRECTION GENERALE DE  
L'ECONOMIE FORESTIERE**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$261,608.00**STARTING YEAR:****TITLE:** ENHANCEMENT OF THE FOREST STATISTICS INFORMATION & MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (STATFOR) THROUGH THE INTEGRATION OF TWO COMPUTER MODULES: 1) COMPILATION OF MANAGEMENT INVENTORY DATA; 2) MANAGEMENT OF EXPORT LOG LUMBERYARDS**DESCRIPTION:**

The general aim of the project is to develop two computer modules to be integrated into the Forest Statistics Information & Management System (STATFOR): the first module will allow digital data input and processing for the compilation of management inventory data, and the second module digital data input and processing for the management of export log lumberyards. In this respect, this computer development project is a logical follow-up in the establishment process of the new technologies launched under Project PD 15/98 Rev. 2 (M) "Development and Installation of a Computer Management System for the Control of Forest Production in Gabon", which aimed at integrating a computer module for the forest production management into the STATFOR Information System developed in 1994 under Project PD 36/92 (M) "Collection and Computer Processing of Forest Statistics with a view to Improving the Management of the Forest Resources of Gabon".

**PROJECT:** PD052/97 Rev.3 (M) II**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIII**SESSION FUNDED:****STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE**COUNTRY:** GHANA/USA**AGENCY:** TEDB - TIMBER EXPORT  
DEVELOPMENT BOARD**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$180,994.00**STARTING YEAR:****TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF AN EDUCATIONAL PROGRAM TO INFORM THE WOOD PRODUCTS DISTRIBUTION CHAIN ON THE VALUE OF USING TROPICAL TIMBERS FROM ITTO MEMBER COUNTRIES - PHASE II**DESCRIPTION:**

In the second phase of this project, the International Wood Products Association (IWPA) will continue the literature development and distribution program about the benefits of purchasing products containing tropical woods. This will be directed at industry buyers, specifiers, wholesalers, distributors and retailers (the "distribution chain") in the United States. The project activities will include a survey to evaluate the effectiveness of the program and its potential for broad applications to other products and markets.

**PROJECT:** PD041/99 Rev.4 (M)**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXI**SESSION FUNDED:****STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE**COUNTRY:** PHILIPPINES**AGENCY:** FOREST MANAGEMENT BUREAU  
(FMB) OF DENR**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$261,081.00**STARTING YEAR:****TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PILOT PROJECT OF THE FORESTRY STATISTICS INFORMATION SYSTEM (FSIS) - PHASE I**DESCRIPTION:**

This project proposal was re-submitted as Rev. 3 to the 24th Session of the EIMI Committee following its revision by the government of the Philippines under the sunset provision of paragraph 2 of Annex 2 of Decision 2(X). At that Session, the government of the Philippines presented a further revised proposal incorporating suggestions by Committee members regarding the need for a clarification in the activities and outputs of the proposal. The Committee approved the project as a fourth revision (Rev. 4).

The Forest Management Bureau (FMB) of the Philippines' Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR), is mandated to provide support for the effective protection, development, occupancy management, and conservation of forestlands and watersheds. In view of this mandate, the FMB provides technical support and assists in the monitoring of all forestry-related projects, programs and activities of the DENR. A critical factor in the efforts of the FMB to support all of these activities is the need to provide all the necessary information to the different actors for the effective implementation of DENR forestry activities. There is a need to manage the tremendous quantity of data that is generated from these activities to provide meaningful information to support their effective supervision and monitoring and to plan future interventions.

To address the issue, the FMB is undertaking the development and implementation of the Forestry Statistics Information System. This project will support the forest planning information requirements of DENR, ensuring the timely flow of information to support policy makers, and optimize the use of the Department's available people and technology.

---

# Economic Information and Market Intelligence

PROJECT: PD087/01 Rev.1 (M)

SESSION APPROVED: XXVIII

SESSION FUNDED:

STATUS: PENDING FINANCE

COUNTRY: GHANA

AGENCY: FORESTRY COMMISSION OF GHANA

ITTO BUDGET (US\$): \$442,777.00

STARTING YEAR:

TITLE: DEVELOPMENT OF THE INTEGRATED FORESTRY COMPENDIUM: A KNOWLEDGE BASE FOR FOREST MANAGEMENT AND THE FOREST PRODUCT INDUSTRY

## DESCRIPTION:

The current version of the Forestry Compendium, developed by CAB International and its partners CIFOR, PROSEA, ICRAF and OFI, is a multimedia system designed primarily as a silvicultural guide to the characteristics of forest tree species. Development of the Global Module of the Forestry Compendium has been supported by a Development Consortium, including ITTO.

The aim of this Project is to provide a major enhancement to the Forestry Compendium by incorporating comprehensive data on the properties and utilization of wood and non-timber forest products. The proposed Integrated Forestry Compendium (IFC) will constitute a scientifically sound tool to aid the development of sustainable forest and forest industry management programmes in Ghana and worldwide. The IFC will be produced as a CD-ROM, in future, it is envisaged that its content will be accessible over the Internet and Intranets. It will be disseminated worldwide as part of a programme designed to ensure its sustainability, updating and progressive development.



## Reforestation and Forest Management

<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD008/93 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XIV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XIV <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> ITTO <b>AGENCY:</b> ITTO <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$110,000.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1996	<b>TITLE:</b> DEMONSTRATION AREAS FOR SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF PRODUCTION FORESTS  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This pre-project aims at creating awareness of the actual level of performance in achieving sustainable management of tropical production forests. Producing member countries are requested to submit to the ITTO, forest areas that can be considered managed according to the ITTO Guidelines and Criteria for Sustainable Forest Management. These forests will then serve as showcases for the practical implementation of sustainable forest management of production forests.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD004/96 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XX <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XX <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> REP. OF CONGO <b>AGENCY:</b> DIRECTION GENERALE DES EAUX ET FORETS  <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$44,385.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1997	<b>TITLE:</b> DEVELOPMENT OF A MASTER PLAN FOR FOREST MANAGEMENT IN CONGO  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The aim of this pre-project is to define a global strategy and an action plan with the view of planning on lands suitable for forests and to developing forest management plans.  The pre-project will review the forestry sector and analyze the participation of local communities and private sector, with a view to propose a strategy for improvement of sector planning. A full project proposal will be developed on this basis.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD013/96 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXI <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> COTE D'IVOIRE <b>AGENCY:</b> SODEFOR - SOCIETE DE DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS  <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$84,930.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1997	<b>TITLE:</b> ESTABLISHMENT OF A NETWORK OF PERMANENT SAMPLE PLOTS TO MONITOR THE DYNAMICS OF THE COTE D'IVOIRE RESERVED FORESTS  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This pre-project is aimed at establishing a network of permanent sample plots to improve existing knowledge on the dynamics of forest stands (both natural and planted) for the purpose of establishing the sustainable management of forest ecosystems in Cote d'Ivoire.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD004/97 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> BRAZIL <b>AGENCY:</b> PRO-CERRADO FOUNDATION  <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$51,168.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1998	<b>TITLE:</b> REHABILITATION OF DAMAGED AREAS OF THE "CERRADO"  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> Only 8% of the natural forest cover remains in the southwestern region of the State of Goias, due mainly to the extensive agricultural, cattle ranching and charcoal producing activities developed there in recent decades. This, in turn, has resulted in a level environmental degradation that it is already affecting microclimates and water cycles, not to mention flora and fauna populations. While legislation is now in place and enforced to limit further deforestation and environmental degradation, activities and funds for the rehabilitation of degraded lands have not been forthcoming.  This pre-project intends to formulate a project proposal to correct this problem through the implementation of a pilot programme for the rehabilitation of the degraded lands in the southwestern region of the States of Goias, as well as through the sustainable management and environmental protection of the remaining forest areas.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD007/97 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> BRAZIL <b>AGENCY:</b> IBAMA - INSTITUTO BRASILEÑO DE MEDIO AMBIENTE Y RECURSOS NATURALES RENOVABLES  <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$147,700.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1998	<b>TITLE:</b> FOREST INVENTORY FOR THE SUSTAINABLE PRODUCTION OF MAHOGANY TIMBER  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The objective of this pre-project is to gather all relevant information on the distribution, ecology, silviculture and management of Swietenia macrophylla (Mahogany) in its region of natural occurrence in the Brazilian Amazon and, based on the outcome, formulate a project proposal to update and consolidate the qualitative and quantitative aspects of Brazil's mahogany resources through the development and implementation of a cost-effective technique to inventory and monitor this species. The Brazilian government also aims to use the so developed information base as a tool to formulate strategies towards the achievement of the Year 2000 Objective as regards this highly valued species.

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PPD010/97 Rev.2 (F,I)**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIV**SESSION FUNDED:** XXV**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL**COUNTRY:** NEPAL**AGENCY:** INSTITUTE OF FORESTRY,  
TRIBHUVAN UNIVERSITY, NEPAL**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$50,000.00**STARTING YEAR:** 1999**TITLE:** FORMULATION OF A PROJECT PROPOSAL FOR SUSTAINABLE  
MANAGEMENT AND REHABILITATION OF NEPAL'S TROPICAL FOREST  
RESOURCES THROUGH COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION AND  
MANPOWER DEVELOPMENT**DESCRIPTION:**

Nepal was known as an exporter of tropical timber up to 1950s, but now this scenario has changed and the country has become a net importer of the timber due to lack of scientific management of the tropical forests of the country.

At present His Majesty's Government of Nepal (HMG/N) policy is to develop the country as an exporter of tropical timber mainly of Sal (*Shorea robusta*) and its associates as well as to meet the basic domestic needs of the forest produce. The Forest Department (FD) needs support/assistance from other agencies to meet the national requirements.

The main objective of the pre-project will be to design management alternatives for the rehabilitation of degraded and over exploited forests of Sal and to promote forest stewardship and sustainable production of tropical timber in the country. The pre-project also proposes to develop a mutually beneficial management strategy for community plantation on common lands of rural areas in the tropical zone in order to minimize the pressure on the existing forests.

---

**PROJECT:** PPD011/97 (F)**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIII**SESSION FUNDED:** XXV**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL**COUNTRY:** LIBERIA**AGENCY:** FDA - FORESTRY DEVELOPMENT  
AUTHORITY**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$56,970.00**STARTING YEAR:** 2001**TITLE:** ASSESSMENT OF THE FORESTRY SECTOR\***DESCRIPTION:**

The objective of the project is two-fold: (i) to assess and review the needs of the Forestry administrative structure and infrastructure, and (ii) to review technical aspects and assess the needs in connection with sustainable forest management. The main outputs include:

- A report on the forestry administrative structure;
  - A report on the infrastructural and equipment needs of the forestry sector;
  - A report on trained manpower needs;
  - A report on the existing forest resource base;
  - A report on the forest management system;
- Two project proposals on priority areas.

---

**PROJECT:** PPD010/98 Rev.1 (F)**SESSION APPROVED:** XXV**SESSION FUNDED:** XXV**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL**COUNTRY:** CAMBODIA**AGENCY:** DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND  
WILDLIFE**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$66,971.00**STARTING YEAR:** 1999**TITLE:** ESTABLISHMENT OF FOREST RESEARCH BASE FOR SUSTAINABLE  
FOREST MANAGEMENT IN CAMBODIA**DESCRIPTION:**

The Royal Government of Cambodia, MAFF recently, decided to create a Forestry Research Institution within the Department of Forestry and Wildlife in order to support long term Sustainable Forest Management. The objective of this Pre-Project is to establish a Forestry Research base with full capacity that can serve as an instrument for upgrading technologies for sustainable Forest Management in Cambodia with a view to Forest Conservation as well as to wood sustainable use. The Pre-Project will analyse the capacity needs of Forest Management and Forestry research in Cambodia, design study the establishment of Forest Research base and Develop a Project Proposal for submitting to ITTO.

---

## Reforestation and Forest Management

<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD002/99 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> PAPUA NEW GUINEA <b>AGENCY:</b> PNG FOREST AUTHORITY <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$95,267.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> A MODEL FOREST MANAGEMENT AREA IN PAPUA NEW GUINEA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The objective of this pre-project is to formulate a project proposal for a Model Forest Management Area (MFMA) in PNG. More specifically the pre-project would verify the suitability of the proposed area from a commercial and ecological view as a MFMA. Furthermore, the pre-project would make preparations for the design, planning and initiation of the commercial management of a MFMA in Papua New Guinea for multiple products and services. The pre-project would also include terms of reference for specialist consultancies to be carried out during the full project on a) conservation set-asides in concession areas, b) incorporation of wildlife protection, c) enhancement techniques in regeneration models, and d) expansion of the Logging Code of Practice to include biological and soil/water issues. Finally, the pre-project would investigate how research, training and demonstrations could be integrated into these operations, in order to improve the practices in Papua New Guinea and elsewhere in South East Asia and the Pacific.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD005/99 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVI <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> THAILAND <b>AGENCY:</b> FOREST RESEARCH OFFICE, ROYAL FOREST DEPARTMENT <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$82,079.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2000	<b>TITLE:</b> DEVELOPMENT OF A MODEL FOREST FOR SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT IN THAILAND  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This pre-project aims to promote sustainable forest management in Thailand through providing information and a management plan for establishing a model forest using sustainable management practices. The main activities are the establishment of data-base for forest planning and development of management plan for model forest. This will improve strategies for sustainable management of Thailand's forest.  Specific Objectives: 1) To compile essential data for formulating forest management plan; 2) To provide a management plan for establishing a model forest network of sustainable forest management in Thailand.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD008/99 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVI <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> CAMEROON <b>AGENCY:</b> ONADEF - OFFICE NATIONAL DE DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$31,125.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1999	<b>TITLE:</b> IDENTIFYING AN INDIGENOUS FOREST PLANTATION STRATEGY FOR FAST-GROWING TROPICAL SPECIES IN THE NYONG VALLEY (CENTRAL PROVINCE OF CAMEROON)  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The Nyong Valley forest area is part of the wider Sanaga basin, mainly situated in the Central Province of Cameroon. It comprises several forest reserves including the Mbalmayo, Ottotomo and Dja reserves among the most significant ones. These reserves should be protected from the process of degradation currently affecting the area.  Silvicultural extension work undertaken in the area some twelve years ago have only had a limited impact due to the lack of understanding of plantation management methodology, however it produced a number of significant results.  This Pre-project proposal builds upon these results in order to produce the inputs required for the development of a project proposal designed for the promotion of private indigenous forest plantations under a new type of partnership and through concerted incentive actions between target communities and Governmental forest authorities.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD019/99 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> INDONESIA & AUSTRALIA <b>AGENCY:</b> MINISTRY OF FORESTRY AND ESTATE CROPS, INDONESIA <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$127,655.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2000	<b>TITLE:</b> STRENGTHENING SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF NATURAL FORESTS IN ASIA-PACIFIC  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> Crucial prerequisites for adopting improved harvesting practices are awareness raising and training at policy, management and operational levels (Training-of-Trainers) and the development of manuals and training modules. Numerous initiatives are currently underway to promote improved practices and to design a strategy for better forest management. The development of the pre-project is to promote the contribution of forest harvesting to sustainable management of tropical forests in key Asia-Pacific countries. This pre-project proposal will significantly contribute to the initiatives by supporting activities that are geared towards the dissemination of relevant and up-to-date information, building political support, the development of a comprehensive training strategy, the review of alternative model forest management areas and the preparation of a full proposal for the operation of demonstration areas.

## Reforestation and Forest Management

<p><b>PROJECT:</b> PPD022/99 Rev.1 (F)</p> <p><b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVII</p> <p><b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIX</p> <p><b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL</p> <p><b>COUNTRY:</b> CAMBODIA</p> <p><b>AGENCY:</b> DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE</p> <p><b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$77,121.00</p> <p><b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2001</p>	<p><b>TITLE:</b> IMPROVED LIVING STANDARD OF THE PEOPLE THROUGH COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION IN SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT</p> <p><b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The aim of this pre-project is to increase the standard of living of the rural population in the mountain forest area through their organization and participation in the sustainable management of renewable national resources.</p> <p>This proposal will be implemented in the District of Banteay Meas and Angkorcheay, Kampot province, in an area around 3,900Ha where the Government allocated for community forestry section.</p> <p>The main expected outputs are related to create awareness among communities, NGOs, field foresters, forest administrator, policy makers and other stakeholders to understand the importance of community participation in sustainable tropical forest management.</p> <p>This proposal will be a pioneering programme to promote community-base forest management in Cambodia.</p>
<p><b>PROJECT:</b> PPD017/01 Rev.1 (F)</p> <p><b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXX</p> <p><b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXX</p> <p><b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL</p> <p><b>COUNTRY:</b> JAPAN</p> <p><b>AGENCY:</b> ISME - INTERNATIONAL SOCIETY FOR MANGROVE ECOSYSTEMS</p> <p><b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$181,485.00</p> <p><b>STARTING YEAR:</b></p>	<p><b>TITLE:</b> ACTION PLAN ON SUSTAINABLE MANGROVE MANAGEMENT</p> <p><b>DESCRIPTION:</b> Mangrove forests are distributed worldwide. They provide substantial direct and indirect benefits to mankind, but so far there has been little or no effort to systematize ways and means to guarantee the continuity of a healthy functioning of mangrove ecosystems. The intention of the pre-project is to emphasize the urgency to formulate a substantial Work Plan to achieve world-wide understanding and collaboration for the preservation and sustainable utilization of mangroves for the benefit of present and future generations.</p> <p>The proposal relates to ITTC Decision 9 (XXIX) on "Mangrove Conservation Programme". Proposed activities include a review of earlier projects/programmes on the rehabilitation of degraded mangroves as well as an assessment of on-going socio-economic projects related to mangroves, consultation with relevant agencies and research institutions on aspects of policy and legislation, and the formulation of supporting project proposals. In addition, the pre-project will strengthen the ongoing ITTO/ISME Project "Global Mangrove Database and Information System (GLOMIS)".</p>
<p><b>PROJECT:</b> PPD020/01 Rev.2 (F)</p> <p><b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXXI</p> <p><b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXXI</p> <p><b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL</p> <p><b>COUNTRY:</b> INDONESIA</p> <p><b>AGENCY:</b> FACULTY OF FORESTRY, BOGOR AGRICULTURAL UNIVERSITY (IPB)</p> <p><b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$51,081.00</p> <p><b>STARTING YEAR:</b></p>	<p><b>TITLE:</b> PARTICIPATORY RURAL APPRAISAL IN THE PLANNING AND ESTABLISHMENT OF SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITY BASED FOREST MANAGEMENT MODEL</p> <p><b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The new paradigm of Indonesian forestry development has given greater opportunity for local community participation in natural forest management. The involvement of local community in the planning and formulating the design of CBFM model by enhancing peoples perception on natural forest management and increasing the role of local institutions and communities living in surrounding forest is expected to provide incentives for the community to utilize forest in sustainable way, to protect the forest from disturbances, and to participate in forest rehabilitation action. Faculty of Forestry -IPB as an institution trusted by the government (Ministry of Forestry) to manage natural forest in Dusun Aro-Jambi, intends to manage natural forest with local community as a sustainable community based forest management model. The first step is to conduct a participatory of rural appraisal and establish a baseline data to formulate a model of sustainable community based forest management.</p>

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PPD024/01 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** REP. OF CONGO  
**AGENCY:** DGEF - DIRECTION GENERALE DE  
L'ECONOMIE FORESTIERE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$39,510.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2002

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT OF NATIONAL CRITERIA AND INDICATORS FOR  
SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT IN THE CONGO BASED ON THE  
ITTO CRITERIA AND INDICATORS

**DESCRIPTION:**

The forests of Congo, which are part of the closed tropical rainforests of Central Africa and the Congo Basin, cover an area of approximately 20 million hectares. Nine million of these have been designated for commercial exploitation, but only 3.6 million ha have been inventoried and 1.7 million ha have forest management plans. These management plans are inadequate not only in the way they are conceived but also in their implementation, which seriously affects any attempt at sustainable forest resource development. In order to monitor Congos progress toward the achievement of ITTOs objective 2000, the country must develop and implement its own criteria and indicators of sustainable forest management based on the ITTO criteria and indicators.

The pre-project aims at identifying and analysing the main constraints to the application of the ITTO criteria and indicators to Congo and to formulate a project proposal for the development of national and local criteria and indicators for Congo, based on the ITTO criteria and indicators. Activities include a review of available information on the development process for criteria and indicators in the country as well as of experiences of other countries in the region concerning the adaptation of ITTO criteria and indicators to local conditions.

---

**PROJECT:** PPD011/00 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXX  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** TOGO  
**AGENCY:** DPCEF - DEPARTMENT FOR THE  
PROTECTION AND CONTROL OF  
FLORA UTILIZATION  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$72,668.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT OF AN INTEGRATED REGIONAL FORESTRY MASTER  
PLAN FOR THE ECO-FLORISTICS AREA IV IN ORDER TO DEVELOP  
PARTICIPATORY FOREST MANAGEMENT

**DESCRIPTION:**

The Eco-floristic Area IV, located in the southern part of the Togo Mountains in the West of the country, has a subequatorial highland climate, and is not only the number one forest region in Togo, but also an important coffee and cocoa growing area. The promotion of these crops has been carried out at the expense of the forest, which has been diminished considerably during the past decades.

Measures undertaken so far to preserve and restore the forest cover in this area are isolated and insufficient. The pre-project aims at developing an integrated regional master plan to generate forestry programs and projects that will help re-create the vegetation cover and will thus contribute to meeting local, national and international needs for timber products as well as improving the living conditions of the local communities.

Several studies on local forest conditions, land-use and socio-economic and environmental aspects will be carried out in order to develop the forestry master plan for the area. One of the main outcomes will be a project proposal for sustainable forest management in the Eco-floristic Area IV.

---

**PROJECT:** PPD022/01 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXI  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** CHINA  
**AGENCY:** RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF FOREST  
RESOURCES INFO TECH, CAF  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$49,100.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** TROPICAL FOREST FIRE MONITORING AND MANAGEMENT SYSTEM  
BASED ON SATELLITE REMOTE SENSING DATA IN CHINA

**DESCRIPTION:**

In order to reduce the numbers of Chinas tropical forest fire and its damage, to strengthen the protection and promote the sustainable utilization and development of Chinas tropical forest, we propose a plan to establish a fast, accurate and practical satellite remote sensing integrated system of early warning, monitoring, and losses evaluating of tropical forest fire in China.

The pre-project team will investigate the current situation of the tropical forest fire and fire management in China and analyze the technical requests on the strengthening of fire prevention. The pre-project team and invited senior experts will assess the applicability and benefits of the proposed system and technology in tropical forest area of China. Based on above-mentioned works, we will formulate the project proposal of Tropical Forest Fire Monitoring and Management System Based on Satellite Remote Sensing Data in China and submit the project proposal to ITTO.

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

**PROJECT:** PPD029/01 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXI  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** PHILIPPINES  
**AGENCY:** DENR - DEPARTMENT OF  
ENVIRONMENT AND NATURAL  
RESOURCES  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$88,646.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT OF CRITERIA AND INDICATORS FOR SUSTAINABLE  
FOREST MANAGEMENT IN THE PHILIPPINES

**DESCRIPTION:**

In order to secure the long-term stability of the Philippine forest resources, the Government of the Philippines re-assessed its prerogatives and shifted to Sustainable Forest Management (SFM) as its main policy thrust. It has since become the principal mandate of the Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR) and is the principal aspect of all its activities involving the development, conservation and protection of forest resources.

To track the progress towards achieving SFM, the DENR has, as an initial step, formulated criteria and indicators called the Environmental Performance Monitoring (EPM) System for community-based forest management units. The tool can be used to determine forest quality and other environmental quality parameters and is currently being tested in selected CBFM projects. The Department has likewise reviewed the C&I template developed by the Center for International Forestry Research (CIFOR) and is presently evaluating the Manual for the Application of Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Tropical Forests developed by ITTO.

The Pre-project proposal comes on the heels of the foregoing activities and is envisioned to further reinforce the framework for the countrys development outlined in the Philippine Strategy for Sustainable Development. With the pre-project proposal the Philippines hopes to promote sustainable management of its forest resources in accordance with the objective of ITTO by formulating criteria and indicators for SFM at the national and forest management unit levels and developing an action program for the application of SFM C&I in the Philippines.

**PROJECT:** PPD030/01 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXI  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** CHINA  
**AGENCY:** GUANGDONG ACADEMY OF  
FORESTRY, CAF  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$81,031.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** THE STUDY AND DEMONSTRATION OF THE MANAGEMENT OF  
SECONDARY FORESTS IN TROPICAL REGIONS FOR THE PURPOSE  
OF ENHANCING ECONOMIC AND ECOLOGICAL BENEFITS

**DESCRIPTION:**

At present, much attention has been paid to the problems of tropical rain forests and tree plantations, however, the tropical secondary forests which account for 1/3 of the total area of tropical forest in the world have long been neglected. The generally low economic and ecological benefits of the tropical secondary forests are an important factor causing the forests be further destroyed. It is thus a key strategy of realizing the goal of sustainable management of tropical secondary forests by bringing them into the orbit of sustainable management.

In the forest vegetation of Chinas tropical regions, tropical secondary forestry is dominant with only a small portion of tropical rain forest and plantations. The pre-project is to investigate and analyze the types, distribution and current status of management of tropical secondary forests in China and the research achievements on the management of tropical secondary forests in foreign countries in a bid to sum up the types of tropical secondary forests in China, to design corresponding management modes, to select the optimal demonstration spots of management, and to submit a full project proposal to ITTC. It will also lay a foundation for the works of research and demonstration.

**PROJECT:** PPD033/01 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXI  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** HONDURAS  
**AGENCY:** AFE-COHDEFOR - ADMINISTRACION  
FORESTAL DEL ESTADO  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$29,998.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** SUPPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A PROJECT FOR THE  
PARTICIPATORY FOLLOW-UP AND EVALUATION OF THE FORESTRY,  
PROTECTED AREAS AND WILDLIFE POLICY IN HONDURAS

**DESCRIPTION:**

The objective of this pre-project is to evaluate the progress made on policy, legislation and National Forestry Plan issues related to Protected and Wildlife Areas in Honduras, taking into account the participation of the different stakeholders and sectors involved and, on the basis of this, to develop a project proposal that will ensure a participatory follow-up and evaluation of these forestry sector planning instruments, with the aim of ensuring a better understanding by society at large of the new Forestry Policy and Forestry Law and regulations and promoting their participation in the implementation of the National Forestry Plan. This will require the socialisation of these instruments in public and private sector institutions.

The executing agency will be the National Forestry Administration (AFE-COHDEFOR), which will provide support through the Honduran Forestry Agenda for the implementation of scheduled activities.

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PPD003/99 Rev.3 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:**  
**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE  
**COUNTRY:** PHILIPPINES  
**AGENCY:** FORESTRY DEVELOPMENT  
CENTER, UNIVERSITY OF THE  
PHILIPPINES, LOS BAÑOS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$47,323.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** ENHANCING COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION IN THE PHILIPPINE  
COMMUNITY-BASED FORESTRY PROGRAM

**DESCRIPTION:**

Anchored primarily on peoples participation, Community-Based Forest Management (CBFM) has been adopted as the strategy for sustainable development of forest resources in the Philippines. However, a critical issue that has been consistently identified during workshops, seminars, and forums on community-based forest management conducted by the DENR, concerned agencies and academic institutions including the Forestry Development Center, University of the Philippines Los Baños, College of Forestry and Natural Resources, is how to enhance community participation in CBFM projects and ensure their sustainability.

The development objective of the preproject is to help ensure the sustainable development of the countrys forest land resources through the enhancement of people participation in community-based forest management. Specifically, it aims to: explore the feasibility of formulating a full project proposal on enhancing community participation in CBFM through the conduct of diagnostic and baseline survey of identified CBFM sites using both secondary and limited primary data gathering and site explorations to identify future study areas for the full project; and based on the preliminary information gathered, develop a more focused or definite project proposal on the modes and dynamics of sustaining people participation in CBFM and their impacts on sustainable forest management.

Given these pre-project results, more defined models of community participation in forest management can be implemented, monitored and evaluated in the field project phase.

---

**PROJECT:** PPD002/00 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:**  
**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE  
**COUNTRY:** TOGO  
**AGENCY:** ODEF - OFFICE DE  
DEVELOPPEMENT ET  
D'EXPLOITATION DES FORETS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$49,269.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** EVALUATION OF THE REFORESTATION POTENTIAL FOR INDUSTRIAL  
TIMBER PRODUCTION FROM HIGH VALUE TROPICAL SPECIES IN THE  
AMAKPAVE AND LILI RESERVED FORESTS OF TOGO

**DESCRIPTION:**

The reserved forests of Amakpave and Lili in Togo are among the first reserved forests in Togo where experiments on the introduction of forest species have been undertaken. Later actions in this area have been very limited although they have enormous potential from the point of view of soil and population. This pre-project aims to complete available information on these reserved forests in order to obtain relevant components for the implementation of an industrial timber production project.

---

**PROJECT:** PPD012/00 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:**  
**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE  
**COUNTRY:** TOGO  
**AGENCY:** DPCEF - DEPARTMENT FOR THE  
PROTECTION AND CONTROL OF  
FLORA UTILIZATION  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$50,620.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT OF A NATIONAL STRATEGY AND MASTER PLAN IN  
THE FIELD OF FORESTRY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT WITH A  
VIEW TO CONTRIBUTING TO THE IMPROVEMENT OF INDUSTRIAL  
TIMBER PRODUCTION IN TOGO

**DESCRIPTION:**

Applied forestry research is still in its embryonic stage in Togo. The need for reliable data adapted from national and regional forestry research and development programmes is increasingly felt in order to improve the sustainable production of industrial timber in Togo.

The aim of the pre-project is to diagnose the current situation, to develop a national strategy and master plan in the field of forestry research and development, which will serve as a basis for the formulation of a supporting project proposal, such as a study of the planting stock used in reforestation and in forest management by populations, the State and other agents.

---

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PPD018/01 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXI  
**SESSION FUNDED:**  
**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE  
**COUNTRY:** REP. OF CONGO  
**AGENCY:** SERVICE NATIONAL DE  
REBOISEMENT (SNR)  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$82,638.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT OF AN APPROPRIATE SUBSTRATE BASED ON LOCAL MATERIAL IN THE SEMI-INDUSTRIAL NURSERY SITE OF NGONDJI

**DESCRIPTION:**

Research on savannah and closed forest afforestation have resulted in the development of a plant-based-material and silviculture techniques which are able to produce an extremely high yield plant material. The National Reforestation Department (Service National de Reboisement, SNR) had a reforestation zone of several thousand hectare in the vicinity of Pointe-Noire and Le Mayombe Region and wished to take advantage of these results.

Therefore, a semi-industrial nursery with a capacity of 3 million seedlings was created at Ngondji in the Southern Forest located approximately 18km from the harbour of Pointe-Noire. In view of such a production scale, the muck soil used up to now for the substrate is too cumbersome and expensive considering the budget of the SNR. Nor do such financial constraints allow the use of imported substrate.

In view of the fact that local material is available in the vicinity of Ngondji, the SNR plans, with the support of local forestry research institutions, to develop a nursery substrate taking into account appropriate costs and techniques. Such is the objective of this pre-project.

---

**PROJECT:** PD052/89 Rev.4 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XII  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** CAMEROON  
**AGENCY:** ONADEF - OFFICE NATIONAL DE  
DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$1,225,245.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1992

**TITLE:** FORESTRY TREATMENT BY THINNING-OUT IN THE CONTEXT OF A PILOT FOREST DEVELOPMENT SCHEME IN THE RESERVE FOREST OF SUD-BAKUNDU

**DESCRIPTION:**

The development objective of the project was to develop and implement a management plan for the Southern Bakundu Forest Reserve with the active participation of the local population. Specific objectives were to:

- develop a method to improve the timber stands through simple and inexpensive techniques and create social benefits from the improved resource;
- involve the local population in the management of the reserve by integrating agricultural and agroforestry activities into the management plan;
- organize the local population in a way that allows them to obtain maximum socio-economic benefits from their activities;
- improve the economy of the area through agricultural and forestry activities;
- train personnel in forest resource management; and
- extend to the population the agroforestry techniques developed by the project.

In general terms, the project facilitated the improvement and maintenance of the Southern Bakundu Forest Reserve through the active participation of the local population, particularly regarding agricultural and agroforestry activities. The main outputs and achievements are:

- The necessary expertise has been acquired to define and apply a participatory management plan to a forest area threatened by encroachment and to effectively involve the local population in the integrated management of agricultural and forestry resources;
  - New agroforestry and improved agricultural techniques have been developed and disseminated;
  - Forest technicians and interest groups have been trained;
  - Forest security has been improved;
  - Support schemes for the local population have been developed;
  - Research on non-timber forest products (NTFPs) has been initiated;
  - The natural timber stands in the Southern Bakundu Forest Reserve have been improved; and
  - Reports have been provided on the agricultural development plan for the area, the soil survey for the Southern Bakundu Reserve, the socio-economic situation of the project area, a silvicultural manual and research for marketing of NTFPs in Southern Bakundu.
-



## Reforestation and Forest Management

---

**PROJECT:** PD131/91 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** X  
**SESSION FUNDED:** X  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** CAMEROON  
**AGENCY:** ONADEF - OFFICE NATIONAL DE  
 DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$534,000.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1991

**TITLE:** PILOT PROJECT FOR THE SUSTAINED MANAGEMENT OF THE  
 SO'OLALA FOREST

**DESCRIPTION:**

The main objective of the project is to establish management systems for this natural forest, which will allow the sustainable production of timber whilst respecting the other functions of the forest. Specific objectives were to:

- develop simple and inexpensive silvicultural techniques which favor the development of valuable species and thus assure the potential for sustained timber production;
- determine the condition of the forest stands, logging damage, natural regeneration, and land use development;
- implement a viable forest management plan;
- develop a technical manual for logging which the logging company to be selected is obliged to comply with; and
- supervise the operations of the logging company according to the schedule of operations.

The principal outputs of the project can be summarized as follows:

- Development and implementation of a comprehensive management plan of the So'o Lala forest;
- Finalization of two Plans of Operations; and
- Estimation of Forest Resources in the area.

The participation of the private sector has been encouraged by the economic justification in the context of sustainable forest management. The project also promoted a better inter-sectoral partnership among the stakeholders including the agricultural sector through agroforestry development in the adjacent areas. The detailed forestry planning has enabled the Government to better supervise the forest operations in So'o Lala reserve.

---

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PD171/91 Rev.2 (F) II.II**SESSION APPROVED:** XI**SESSION FUNDED:** XXV**STATUS:** COMPLETED**COUNTRY:** COLOMBIA**AGENCY:** MINISTRY OF THE ENVIRONMENT**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$641,101.00**STARTING YEAR:** 1999**TITLE:** CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT FOR MULTIPLE USE AND DEVELOPMENT OF COLOMBIAN MANGROVE SWAMPS - PHASE I and II STAGE II**DESCRIPTION:**

Mangrove forests still have quite extensive distributions in Colombia but many areas are under urban development and some have been degraded by over exploitation for both timber and other forest products such as tannin. Mangrove forests are economically important to many coastal communities. The Project's development objective was to generate socially and environmentally appropriate productive alternatives for the sustainable use of the Colombian mangroves while simultaneously guaranteeing their conservation.

The Project was completed in November 2000. The main project achievements include:

- A structural analysis of mangrove ecosystems in the Department of Nariño on the Pacific Coast and in the Departments of Sucre, Córdoba, Chocó and Antioquia on the Atlantic Coast;
- A socio-economic study emphasizing an ethnographic approach to analyse the cultural and socio-economic aspects linked to mangrove forests in harmony with its biotic and ecological aspects.
- An action plan focusing on national and regional mangrove policy development, zoning of the Colombian mangroves to facilitate land-use planning, determining critically degraded areas for immediate restoration through socially and environmentally sustainable activities, and the formulation and implementation of community-based pilot projects to address these issues;
- A total of 460 hectares of degraded wetlands planted with mangroves by local mangrove-dependent communities in the Departments of Magdalena, Atlántico, Bolívar, Sucre, Córdoba, Antioquia, San Andrés and Providencia;
- Five Pilot Productive Projects formulated jointly with the local communities and implemented by these, as follows: "Community Shrimp Farming", "Community Fish Farming", "Agroforestry", "Water Channel Dredging" and "Mangrove Restoration"; and
- The "Strategic Guidelines for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Colombia's Mangroves"

Overall, the project has significantly contributed to the knowledge base on the ecology and silviculture of mangroves and towards the sustainable integrated management of mangrove resources. In addition, it has created an awareness of the potential benefits of implementing sustainable mangrove management, reforestation and integrated production activities among the rural communities living in and around the mangrove forests in Colombia. Moreover, the implemented activities are also expected to improve the livelihoods of the local communities in the region in the short to medium term.

---

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PD008/92 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XVI  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** HONDURAS  
**AGENCY:** ESNACIFOR - ESCUELA NACIONAL  
DE CIENCIAS FORESTALES  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$922,467.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1994

**TITLE:** STUDY ON THE GROWTH OF NATIVE SPECIES OF COMMERCIAL  
INTEREST IN HONDURAS

**DESCRIPTION:**

In 1986 Honduras had about 2.7 million ha of broadleaf forest and 2.4 million ha of coniferous forest. The deforestation rate however, is approximately 90,000 ha per year, including an estimated 70,000 ha of broadleaf forest. One of the main reasons for deforestation has been the under-valuation of the forests by the rural communities due to the fact that all forest have been state owned. In response to this problem, this five year project aimed at gathering additional information on timber species by increasing, improving and adequately protecting broad-leaved forest resources, thereby contributing to forest knowledge and valuation. More immediately, the project aimed at generating and transferring information to promote the establishment of commercial plantations of non-traditional broadleaved species.

The Project was completed in July 2000. The main achievements can be summarized as follows:

- Publication of a phenological registry and seed collection calendar for the species studied;
- Publication and dissemination of the second edition of the Honduras Dendrology Manual;
- Publication of technical reports on the results of pre-germinative, asexual reproduction and fertilization trials to statistically evaluate the response of 26 tree species at the nursery level.
- Establishment of 54 silvicultural experiments encompassing 898 plantation plots for 29 tree species;
- Regular monitoring of plantation trials and compilation of the information in a database utilizing the MIRA system developed by CATIE to evaluate growth and yield of forest plantations;
- Inter-institutional coordination with more than 40 agencies that form part of the Network of Organizations Promoting Sustainable Reforestation and Agriculture in Honduras (REMBLAH);
- Publication and dissemination of technical bulletins, pamphlets and posters and presentation of research papers at several international symposia.

Due to the need for continued monitoring of the silvicultural trials, a follow-up project PD 8/92 Rev.2 (F) "Study on the Growth of Native Species of Commercial Interest in Honduras" is currently being implemented.

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

PROJECT: PD014/92 Rev.2 (F) III  
 SESSION APPROVED: XII  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXIV  
 STATUS: COMPLETED  
 COUNTRY: CHINA  
 AGENCY: DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY,  
 HAINAN PROVINCE  
 ITTO BUDGET (US\$): \$930,510.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1998

TITLE: A DEMONSTRATION PROGRAMME OF SUSTAINABLE UTILIZATION OF  
 TROPICAL FORESTS BY MEANS OF DIFFERENTIATED MANAGEMENT  
 IN HAINAN ISLAND, CHINA - PHASE III

**DESCRIPTION:**

The five-year project aimed to establish a demonstration model of integrated and sustainable utilization and management of the tropical forest resources of Hainan. The project's achievements include:

- Establishment of 600 ha of new forest plantations, including 133 ha of high yielding Eucalyptus, as well as of 24 ha of experimental plantations;
- Development of appropriate silvicultural management techniques for tropical forest plantations for the major sites in western Hainan;
- Expansion and modernization of the nursery for production and breeding purposes;
- Establishment and monitoring of 42 ha of experimental plots;
- Development of Criteria and Indicators for the sustainable management of tropical forests of Hainan Island;
- Publication of technical reports on lesser-known species, on a management system of forest resources, and on sustainable management of the tropical forests of Hainan Island;
- Establishment of 10 hectares of intensively managed sugar cane of superior species and improvement of 29 ha of man-made rangeland through silvo-pastoral systems.
- Study on different models of economic benefits of agro-silvo-pastoral systems;
- Publication of reports on social and environmental aspects and on the results of the silvo-pastoral demonstration areas;
- Installation of a forest fire surveillance system;
- Establishment of permanent plots for ecological observation;
- Publication on the distribution of endangered species of Jianfengling Region;
- Establishment of a bibliographical database of tropical forestry in China;
- Publication of four volumes of the Tropical Forestry Newsletter in English and Chinese and of a large number of technical reports;
- Completion of 2062 person days of training;
- Establishment of a library and an internet terminal in the tropical forestry training centre.

PROJECT: PD018/92 Rev.2 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XII  
 SESSION FUNDED: XVII  
 STATUS: COMPLETED  
 COUNTRY: COTE D'IVOIRE  
 AGENCY: SODEFOR - SOCIETE DE  
 DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS  
 ITTO BUDGET (US\$): \$300,000.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1995

TITLE: RESEARCH-DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATED WITH MANAGEMENT  
 OPERATIONS IN THE CLOSED FOREST OF COTE D'IVOIRE:  
 DETERMINATION OF A FOREST TYPOLOGY RELATED TO  
 SILVICULTURAL SYSTEMS

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project's development objective envisaged rehabilitating and restoring the productivity of degraded forest areas through appropriate silvicultural interventions. Specific objectives were to establish a pragmatic forest typology of the classified forest of Haut-Sassandra that will lead to an optimization of silvicultural interventions and to define on the basis of the identified forest types appropriate silvicultural techniques to be applied as well as their costs.

The Project was completed in December 2000. The main project achievements can be summarized as follows:

- Selection of the project area including initial mapping based on satellite imagery;
- Stratification and detailed mapping through aerial photography and photointerpretation;
- Determination of biophysical characteristics of the different ecological strata based on forest inventories carried out by SODEFOR as well as on morpho-pedological studies;
- Establishment of a grid of management units based on silvicultural interventions;
- A bibliographical study on 19 documents covering the period from 1995 to 1998 regarding different experiences of silvicultural regimes in the country;
- Determination of the costs of different silvicultural interventions;
- Training of two professionals in biometry and of two technicians in forest inventory and management; and
- Establishment of a geographical information system for one of the forest blocks.

The local population participated in forest rehabilitation activities of the project including delimitation of forest areas, plant production, reforestation, inventory work and forest fire control. Through subcontracting of activities, the local people gained an additional income 186 million CFA due to the project.

## Reforestation and Forest Management

**PROJECT:** PD026/93 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XVI  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA  
**AGENCY:** MINISTRY OF FORESTRY,  
INDONESIA  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$1,250,807.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1995

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT OF BENTUANG KARIMUN NATURE RESERVE AS A  
NATIONAL PARK - PHASE I

### DESCRIPTION:

Bentuang Karimun covers a total area of 600,000 ha consisting of lowland dipterocarp forest, wet hill forest and mountain forest of high biodiversity value. The area is surrounded by logging concessions and due to this condition, it is important that this area be established as a totally protected area. The objectives of the project were:

- a) to develop Betung Karihun Nature Reserve as a National Park by conserving the biodiversity values of the area and by developing its research, educational, recreation and tourism potential; and
- b) to initiate regional development and promote economic, scientific, educational, culture and tourism cooperation between Indonesia and Malaysia, particularly West Kalimantan and Sarawak.

The main project achievements can be summarized as follows:

- Main offices in both Putussibau and Pontianak have been established;
- Primary and secondary data on bio-physical and socio-economic aspects have been gathered and analyzed, and basic digitized maps (situation, topography, geology, soil, and climate) were prepared through GIS analysis;
- Interpretation of land-sat imagery and aerial photos (906 sheets) has been completed;
- Several seminars and workshops involving all stakeholders have been organized during the successive stages of project implementation;
- The 25-Year Management Plan of Betung Karihun National Park (BKNP) has been completed and handed over to the relevant institutions, including the Ministry of Forestry and Estate Crops, the Local Government of West Kalimantan, Universities, Libraries, and some NGOs;
- Part of the management plan is being implemented by the Unit of Betung Karihun National Park, Regional Office of Forestry, and District Upper Kapuas. The Travel Association of West Kalimantan promotes the Embaloh ecotourism area as recommended in the management plan; and
- A joint scientific expedition: "The ITTO Borneo Biodiversity Expedition" was carried out in September and October 1999.

The project promotes bilateral cooperation between the Government of Indonesia and the Government of Malaysia in the area of conservation of biological diversity. Together with Lanjak Entimau Wildlife Sanctuary, Sarawak, Malaysia, the project has pioneered the implementation of trans-boundary conservation areas with ITTO assistance, which has triggered similar ideas in other ITTO member countries.

## Reforestation and Forest Management

**PROJECT:** PD033/93 Rev.1 (F) I

**SESSION APPROVED:** XVI

**SESSION FUNDED:** XVI

**STATUS:** COMPLETED

**COUNTRY:** BOLIVIA

**AGENCY:** MINISTERIO DE AGRICULTURA,  
GANADERIA Y DESARROLLO RURAL

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$1,808,850.00

**STARTING YEAR:** 1994

**TITLE:** CONSERVATION, MANAGEMENT, HARVESTING, AND INTEGRATED  
SUSTAINED USE OF FORESTS IN THE CHIMANES REGION, BENI,  
BOLIVIA - PHASE I

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project, a continuation of PD 88/90 (F), was implemented in the Permanent Production Forest areas and the Chiman Indigenous Territory in the Chimanes forest of Beni, Bolivia, with the aim of achieving sustainable forest management through the implementation of a series of pilot forest management plans in conjunction with timber companies operating within the Permanent Production Forest and indigenous communities living in the Chiman Indigenous Territory. Specific objectives were to establish a sound basis for achieving the sustainable management of 420,000 ha of permanent production forest through the implementation of management plans and through participatory self-management on a pilot area of 70,000 ha in the Chiman Indigenous Territory.

The Project was completed in April 2000. The main achievements can be summarized as follows:

- A forest management plan encompassing an area of 40,000 ha of production forests within the Chiman Indigenous Territory Pilot Area, together with its corresponding first 5-year operational plan, was developed in a participatory manner with the Gran Chiman Council;
- The Chiman Carpentry Shop was established and produced, at a small scale, school desks and other useful wooden artefacts for the Chiman communities;
- Five training courses, benefiting Chiman and Multi-ethnic people, were held on topics such as management plan principles, agroforestry production systems, forest inventories, forest ranging and participatory rural diagnostics;
- Monitoring and control of the harvesting operations in the different management units in the Permanent Production Forest was carried out periodically;
- Technical assistance was provided to the forest industries with concessions in the Chimanes Region to: reformulate their forest management plans, in compliance with the new forestry law; to define the annual cut blocks; to carry out 100% forest inventories in these cut blocks; and to establish the logged sites where residual stand inventories (post-harvest) were to be carried out; and
- A variety of technical reports on various topics were also disseminated.

Overall, the project has contributed to the sustainable development of the Chimanes Region, both by the incorporation of reforestation, agroforestry, and forest conservation and management practices into the traditional activities of the indigenous communities and local forest industry, and through the implementation of sustainable development practices by regional and local governments in the region.

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PD018/94 Rev.1 (F) II**SESSION APPROVED:** XVI**SESSION FUNDED:** XXII**STATUS:** COMPLETED**COUNTRY:** PERU**AGENCY:** INRENA - NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR  
NATURAL RESOURCES**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$888,310.00**STARTING YEAR:** 1997**TITLE:** PARTICIPATORY FOREST DEVELOPMENT IN THE ALTO MAYO  
REGION FOR THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF MOIST TROPICAL  
FORESTS**DESCRIPTION:**

The project's overall objective was geared towards the improvement of environmental conditions and the standard of living in the region through active participation of the local communities in reforestation and sustainable forest management with a view to rehabilitating degraded forest lands and reducing the negative impacts of migratory agriculture. This project also further aimed at widening the area of influence of its predecessor project, PD 118/91 (F) "Reforestation in Rioja".

The Project was completed in September 2000. The main project achievements can be summarized as follows:

- Two permanent forest nurseries and three community-managed nurseries were established;
- A total of 423 ha of plantations were established under various silvicultural prescriptions;
- Technical assistance was provided to 3 municipalities for the establishment of municipal nurseries and to 5 schools to establish forest nurseries at their sites and organize environmental awareness and forestry seminars for the students;
- A Forest Products Market Study and Diagnosis for the Formation of Small-Scale Forest Industries were undertaken and documented;
- A model sustainable forest management plan was developed for a 1,000 ha demonstration area belonging to the Aguaruna Indigenous Community of Bajo Naranjillo. A pilot timber processing plant was implemented at the Aguaruna Indigenous Community of Bajo Naranjillo; and
- A Regional Tree Seed Bank, was constructed and became operational in the town of Rioja. A network of 490 seed trees was concurrently established throughout the San Martin Region and provides 3000 kg of seeds per year to the bank.

Overall, the project has contributed significantly to the incorporation of reforestation, agroforestry and forest management practices into the traditional activities of the local communities in the Alto Mayo Region in Northern Peru, and is expected to improve their livelihoods in the short to medium term. In addition, it has created an awareness of the potential benefits of implementing sustainable forestry and agroforestry practices amongst the native and colonist communities.

---

## Reforestation and Forest Management

PROJECT: PD031/94 Rev.1 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XVI  
SESSION FUNDED: XVI  
STATUS: COMPLETED  
COUNTRY: JAPAN  
AGENCY: REGIONAL INSTITUTE FOR FOREST  
MANAGEMENT IN FRIM - MALAYSIA  
ITTO BUDGET (US\$): \$992,017.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1996

TITLE: PLANNING PRACTICAL AND COST EFFECTIVE STRATEGIES FOR  
GENETIC RESOURCE CONSERVATION OF COMMERCIAL TREE  
SPECIES IN TROPICAL ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

### DESCRIPTION:

The objectives of this project were to encourage and support practical and cost-effective plans of the participating countries to conserve genetic resources of selected, commercially important tree species principally in production forests; and to develop practical and effective guidelines and operational plans of ex-situ and in-situ conservation of tropical timber species. The project involved Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Papua New Guinea and Brunei Darussalam, all of which are ITTO members with exception of Brunei Darussalam. Each of these countries were represented by their National Resource Person (NRP).

The main project achievements can be ummarized as follows:

- Publication and dissemination of four series of reports on timber tree genetic conservation;
- Upgrading of knowledge on timber tree genetic resource conservation in Tropical Asia and the Pacific;
- Strengthened cooperation on work related to timber tree genetic resource conservation in the participating countries.
- Publication of:
  - a) State-of-the-Art-Review on Conservation of Forest Tree Species in Tropical Asia and the Pacific;
  - b) Technical Guidelines for the Establishment and Management of In Situ Conservation Stands of Selected Tropical Timber Species;
  - c) Technical Guidelines for the Establishment and Management of Ex Situ Conservation Stands of Selected Tropical Timber Species; and
  - d) Operational Plans for the Conservation of Genetic Resources of Selected Tropical Timber Species.
- A regional workshop held in Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia in May 1999 to review and provide additional inputs to the above documents and was attended by 28 participants from seven countries.
- A national symposium on the Philippines Forest Tree Genetics Resources was conducted in August 1999 at the University of Los Banos, Philippines with 35 participants from various government agencies, academic institutions and NGO. The results have been compiled into the State-of-the-Art Review on Conservation of Forest Tree Species in the Philippines; and
- The Regional Centre of Forest Management organized a Book Launch on 8 August 2000, during the ITTO Satellite Meeting in conjunction with XXI IUFRO World Congress in Kuala Lumpur, which was widely covered by the national media.



## Reforestation and Forest Management

**PROJECT:** PD049/94 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XX  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** VENEZUELA  
**AGENCY:** MARNR - MINISTERIO DEL  
AMBIENTE Y DE LOS RECURSOS  
NATURALES RENOVABLES  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$265,498.30  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1997

**TITLE:** ESTABLISHMENT OF AN ONGOING FOREST MONITORING NETWORK  
(PERMANENT GROWTH PLOTS) IN THE FOREST RESERVES AND  
WOODLOTS OF THE GUIANA REGION

**DESCRIPTION:**

The objective of the project was to generate statistically reliable quantitative information on the growth dynamics of species and groups of species in the high tropical forests of the Guiana Region in Venezuela under various silvicultural treatments, and to establish an information system to facilitate defining and, if necessary, re-orienting management strategies and silvicultural planning in order to achieve the sustainable management of forest reserves and woodlots.

The Project was completed in July 2000. The main project achievements can be summarized as follows:

- Instructional manuals related to sample design, plot establishment and static and dynamic forest inventories were produced and disseminated;
- A Workshop on Methodologies to Monitor Productive Forests was held in Upata to the benefit of forest concessionaires and other interested parties;
- Field technicians and labourers from the different concessionaires were trained in the establishment and measurement of Permanent Sample Plots (PSP);
- The statistical design for the sampling methodology was developed and variable harvesting intensity sample plots were established in forest concessions and periodically measured;
- A set of guidelines for the evaluation of enrichment plantations was produced in order to standardize the type of data gathered by different concessionaires;
- Sample plots for the inventory of enrichment plantations were established in the San Pedro Forest Lot. Data from measurements was compiled in a database;
- A software consulting firm developed the permanent sample plot processing and data analysis program and all data collected from the PSP's was incorporated into it. SEFORVEN's permanently installed the program on its premises in Upata to provide for continuity of the data gathering and analysis in the State of Bolivar after project completion; and
- A Second Workshop on Methodologies to Monitor Productive Forests took place in March 2000 in Upata in order to fine-tune and guarantee continuity of the PSP network established between SEFORVEN and forest concessionaires.

Overall, the project has contributed significantly towards the establishment and operation of a natural forest growth and yield network among the forest industry and public sector. This network will in the near future greatly enhance the knowledge of forest dynamics in Venezuela, which in turn will assist in improved decision-making in the field of forest management.

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PD014/95 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XIX  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** MALAYSIA  
**AGENCY:** SARAWAK FOREST DEPARTMENT  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$1,998,235.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1996

**TITLE:** MODEL FOREST MANAGEMENT AREA - PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

The objectives of the project were to establish systems of sustainable forest production management for the mixed hill forests of Sarawak within limits of environmental acceptability; train staff and workers from both public and private sectors in the implementation phase; and provide demonstrations of viable new methods and technologies for sustainable production management in the model area.

The main achievements can be summarized as follows:

- Infrastructure Development: two training stations, one forest nursery, one climatological and two hydrometric stations, 10 reservation areas, 180 permanent forest sample plots of each 1 ha size;
- Provision of Management Guidelines: Procedures for forest inventory before and after harvesting, for road alignment planning and surveying are gradually being adopted by concessionaires after recruitment and training of additional staff. Provisional forest zones, annual coupe boundaries and allowable cut levels and "Do and Don't" rules in reduced-impact PATH tractor logging and in helicopter logging have been provided;
- Training Programmes: 15 training courses in inventory procedures, road surveying and marking and in reduced-impact PATH tractor logging were held in the MFMA with a total of 150 participants, mainly junior staff of the Sarawak Forest Department and forest camp staff of concessionaires;
- R & D Databases: Data entry for inventory samples was computerized. These include 80 plots, re-measured after an interval of about two years, of climate and hydro-stations, of experimental planting plots with indigenous species and of cutting trials blocks in tractor logging and in helicopter logging. OMNI database modeling was developed to assess the potential future growth of forest stock.
- Demonstration and Documentation: Production and cost data are provided for tractor PATH logging and helicopter logging. A comparison of results including assessments of damages to the remaining stand and effects on stream turbidity for helicopter, path, fully controlled and conventional less-controlled tractor logging practices has been provided. The results of 100 ha planting experiments with indigenous species in the rehabilitation of roadsides during 1998/99, have been disseminated in the form of a brochure.

Employment to 20 families, or about 60 persons, in MFMA longhouses was provided from the reforestation project of 200 ha of shifting cultivated land. The company project of tree planting in three blocks of degraded forest led to employment of another 40 persons from nearby longhouses. A local committee was formed by five longhouses to negotiate with the MFMA project and concessionaires on rates for site preparation and planting with subsequent weeding and maintenance.

---

## Reforestation and Forest Management

PROJECT: PD016/95 Rev.2 (F)  
SESSION APPROVED: XVIII  
SESSION FUNDED: XVIII  
STATUS: COMPLETED  
COUNTRY: INDONESIA  
AGENCY: SEAMEO-BIOTROP  
ITTO BUDGET (US\$): \$456,989.00  
STARTING YEAR: 1995

TITLE: FOREST HEALTH MONITORING TO MONITOR THE SUSTAINABILITY OF  
INDONESIAN TROPICAL RAIN FORESTS

### DESCRIPTION:

This project focused on the evaluation of forest ecosystems, and more specifically, on indicators related to changes, trends, casual agents and mechanisms of forest health.

The main project achievements can be summarized as follows:

- (1) A technical report on selected indicators was made available based on the evaluation of relevant criteria (productivity, biodiversity, site quality, crown condition, damage). The productivity criteria were monitored through the measurement of growth, ingrowth, mortality and annual net-growth;
- (2) Development of technology to detect changes in forest vegetation through field investigations in FHM-NFI plots established for the assessment of selected indicators in Jambi and South Kalimantan;
- (3) Establishment of FHM training plots in Jambi, Pulau Laut, and Gede-Pangrango National Park.
- (4) Establishment of an information management system for information exchange purposes called INDO-FHM D-Base;
- (5) Assessment of the relationship between remote sensing techniques and ground-based measurement.
- (6) A report on the early warning of changes in the canopy condition of the overstory trees.
- (7) A report on the system to produce population based estimates of productivity;
- (8) 103 persons from various institutions in Indonesia and Southeast Asian countries participated in the training courses;
- (9) 25 technical reports were produced and disseminated which consisted of a series of scientific documents on indicator evaluation (status, changes and trends), and of seven educational reports on the execution of training programs for various levels of trainees.

The project outputs contribute to the development of software to assess changes and trends in forest ecosystems. The results can be used for the further development of the national Criteria and Indicators of Sustainable Forest Management and the initiative was in line with ITTO Criteria and Indicators of Sustainable Forest Management (Criterion 3: Forest Ecosystem Health and Condition).

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

**PROJECT:** PD030/95 Rev.1 (F) II.II  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIV  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** BRAZIL  
**AGENCY:** FUNPAR - FUNDACAO DA  
UNIVERSIDADE FEDERAL DO  
PARANA  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$806,020.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1998

**TITLE:** DISSEMINATION AND TRAINING ON ITTO GUIDELINES AND CRITERIA -  
PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project aimed to disseminate the ITTO Guidelines for Sustainable Management of Natural Forests, Guidelines for the Conservation of Biological Diversity in Tropical Production Forests and Criteria for the Measurement of Sustainable Tropical Forest Management and provide training on their application. In addition, the project was to survey and assess the appropriateness of forest management plans and practices, foresters skills and logging operations in six states in the Brazilian Amazon, and collect, access information on forest management practices in these states with the view to future development of the ITTO Guidelines at regional and national levels.

The project was completed in July 2000. The main achievements can be summarized as follows:

- 10,000 copies of the ITTO Guidelines for the Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests, the Criteria and Indicators for the Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests and the ITTO Guidelines for the Conservation of Biological Diversity in Tropical Production Forests, were reproduced in Portuguese and widely disseminated.
- 902 participants from government, NGO's and the private sector were trained in the aforementioned ITTO Guidelines and C&I, and in general concepts on sustainable forest management applicable to the Amazon region. A total of eighteen 40-hour seminars were held for this purpose;
- A computerized database was developed and all information relating to the forest management plans registered with IBAMA, in the 6 aforementioned states, was compiled, analysed and documented. The databank will be used to monitor the sustainable production of the forest estates under management plans in the states of Para, Amazonia, Maranhao, Tocantins, Amapa and Roraima; and
- 4 forest industries received technical assistance from the project in the formulation and implementation of their respective forest management plans.

Overall, the project has contributed significantly to the development and implementation of sustainable forest management practices and in creating environmental awareness among the forest industries in Brazil.

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PD041/95 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XIX  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** GHANA  
**AGENCY:** FORESTRY DEPARTMENT OF  
GHANA  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$333,380.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1996

**TITLE:** PILOTING COLLABORATIVE FOREST MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS FOR  
OFF-RESERVE AREAS IN SOUTHERN GHANA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project aimed to provide a steady supply of raw material for the timber industry secured from off-reserve areas in Southern Ghana. Specifically, it was to develop new management systems for the sustainable management of off-reserve tree and forest resources by farmers, traditional authorities and communities in collaboration with timber rights holders and professional foresters.

The project was completed in January 2001. The main achievements can be summarized as follows:

- Data from the first off-reserve national timber inventory was compiled by the Project Directorate, and new general procedures for operation in areas outside reserves were drafted by the Forestry Department;
- A series of seven one-day workshops were held with traditional authorities, farmers, local NGOs, Forestry Department officers and timber contractors to identify issues of concern to different interest groups in the sector;
- A national seminar was held in October 1997 on the timber reserve and TUC operations off-reserve to discuss the management of off-reserve forests;
- A Timber Rights Bill was submitted to the Parliament which subsequently approved it;
- Three pilot sites of different species density were selected for investigation into the physical and socio-economic conditions of the off-reserve forests. Three demonstration areas were established. The success of this activity led to the expansion of Community Forestry Committees (CFC) to all the 36 forest districts in the high forest zone of Ghana. The CFC's have assisted in curbing illegal activities in the pilot areas; and
- A final workshop was held on 20th and 21st June, 2000 to present the achievements of the project to timber industry, foresters, policy makers, traditional elders, communities and other stakeholders. The workshop proceedings have been published and disseminated: Operational Guidelines on Community Forestry Committees, Guidelines on Forest Regeneration and Community Forest Nurseries, and Guidelines on Exploitation of Forest Resources.

Overall, the project has contributed to the sustainable development of the off-reserve areas in Southern Ghana, both by the incorporation of community forestry, reforestation, and forest conservation and management practices into the traditional activities of the local communities and local forest industry, and through the implementation of sustainable development practices by regional and local governments in the region.

---

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PD013/96 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XX  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** BRAZIL  
**AGENCY:** CTA - CENTRO DE LOS  
TRABAJADORES DE LA AMAZONIA  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$824,493.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1997

**TITLE:** MULTIPLE-USE MANAGEMENT IN THE MACAUA NATIONAL FOREST  
BASED ON RUBBER ESTATES - PHASE I: DEVELOPMENT OF MASTER  
PLAN TO SUPPORT COMMUNITY ORGANIZATION

**DESCRIPTION:**

The overall objective of this project was to promote the sustainable development of forest dwellers via the development of an integrated forest management plan for the Macaue National Forest. Specific activities included the development of a community-based multiple-use forest management plan for the Macaue National Forest and the development of a community action plan for marketing the products obtained from the forest.

The project was completed in August 2000. The main achievements can be summarized as follows:

- The Macaue National Forest Headquarters and Training Centre was built in the forest and a 70 km four-wheel trail was constructed to access it. A field office was also erected in the Town of Sena Madureira;
- A socio-economic and cadastral diagnostic survey of the rural and indigenous communities inhabiting the Macaue National Forest was completed, documented and published;
- A stratified forest inventory and a flora inventory were carried out in the Macaue National Forest;
- A market study on potential non-timber forest products for the Macaue National Forest was completed and documented;
- A logistics study on alternatives for the transport of forest products was completed and documented;
- A study on the economic optimization of pre-selected productive activities and services was undertaken and documented;
- Based on the information and results obtained by the aforementioned studies, the multiple-use forest management plan for the Macaue National Forest was developed and presented to IBAMA for approval.
- The Macaue Rubber Tapper and Extractivist Association, integrating 24 families living in and around the Macaue National Forest, was created and legalized; and
- A Community Action Plan was developed jointly with the Macaue Rubber Tapper and Extractivist Association.

Overall, the project has contributed to build a knowledge base as regards the natural resources of the Macaue National Forest. Moreover, once the management plan is implemented, it will contribute substantially to the sustainable use and conservation of the tropical forests in Macaue and improve the livelihoods of the local communities settled around the National Forest in the short to medium term.

---

**PROJECT:** PD027/96 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXII  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** GABON  
**AGENCY:** DIARF - DIRECTION DES  
INVENTAIRES, DES  
AMENAGEMENTS ET DE LA  
REGENERATION DES FO  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$301,100.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1997

**TITLE:** FORESTRY AND GENETIC IMPROVEMENT OF THE OKOUME  
(AUCOUEA KLAINEANA, PIERRE) - PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

With the objective of achieving sustainable management of Okoumé tree species in Gabon, the project developed techniques for Okoumé natural regeneration and improved the genetic material for reforestation purposes.

The main achievements of the project can be summarized as follows:

- A study on vegetative propagation of Okoumé has been completed;
- The final results of 21 provenance and natural regeneration tests are available. Based on data collected in 1996, data analysis on genetic improvement was finalized and two articles were published;
- The genetic studies of Okoumé were partially completed;
- A study on population recovery of Okoumé in natural forests after logging is made available;
- A research plot has been established at Zilé (400ha) with a detailed inventory;
- Personnel has been trained; and
- The results were disseminated and technical reports were published.

The project significantly contributed to new and additional knowledge of Okoumé in particular on silvicultural aspects and the impact of logging on populations. It promoted a better understanding of the prospects for sustainability of the species in its ecosystem and it induced a necessary revision of the current manual of logging practice for the forests.

---

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PD028/96 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XX  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** GABON  
**AGENCY:** DIARF - DIRECTION DES  
INVENTAIRES, DES  
AMENAGEMENTS ET DE LA  
REGENERATION DES FO  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$946,983.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1996

**TITLE:** INVENTORY AND PREPARATIONS FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF THE  
MINKEBE-FOREST AREA OF GABON

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project aimed at preparing a forest and and wildlife reserve management plans covering approximately 1,300,000 ha of the forest area of Minkebe; carrying out an inventory of 800,000 ha; gazetting of 500,000 ha as a natural reserve; and pilot management of 90,000 ha, 30,000 ha of which are on village lands.

The main project achievements can be summarized as follows:

- A forest inventory covering area of 2,439,150 ha with a sampling intensity of 0.2% has been completed;
- A natural forest reserve of 600,000 ha has been classified for conservation purposes and legal procedures for gazetting the area were undertaken;
- The pilot participatory forest and hunting management plan covering an area of 95,108 ha belonging to five villages has been finalized;
- Socio-economic studies and awareness campaigns through local workshops involving local communities have been successfully conducted; and
- Several technical reports were published including a review of socio-economic studies of Minkébé Forest; the Forest Inventory of Minkébé; a technical Summary of Minkébé Forest Management Plan; and the Management Plan of Minkébé Forest: Volume I, Volume II, and Volume III.

The project has successfully strengthened the national capacity to undertake the inventory of Minkébé Forest area. It has generated the technical capacity to develop a comprehensive forest management plan and in this process the project promoted better institutional cooperation.

---

**PROJECT:** PD045/97 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIII  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** BRAZIL  
**AGENCY:** FFT - FUNDACION FLORESTA  
TROPICAL  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$875,281.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1998

**TITLE:** ON-SITE TRAINING FOR TROPICAL FORESTERS AND FORESTRY  
TRAINERS

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project's overall objective was to reduce the damage caused by logging of tropical production forests in Latin American and Caribbean (LAC) countries with a view toward sustainably managing these forests by promoting Forest Management – Reduced Impact Logging ((FM-RIL) practices among timber producers in this region. More specifically, it aimed to accelerate the use and adaptation of FM-RIL practices in the tropical production forests of Latin America by training foresters, supervisors, managers and trainers from LAC countries to apply and teach the FM-RIL practices in those countries.

The Project was completed in August 2000 and the main achievements can be summarized as follows:

- The RIL field camps were constructed and upgraded;
- A total of 9 three-week long courses on RIL were carried out to the benefit of 138 trainees;
- A tested set of training materials including an operational manual and graphical aids were developed in Portuguese and Spanish;
- More than 800 hectares of forest were logged with FM-RIL practices during the training activities;
- FM-RIL methods were refined and manuals updated based on field tests and participant evaluations; and
- Recommendations for adapting the FM-RIL methods to other forest management situations were published in Portuguese jointly by CIFOR and EMBRAPA.

Overall, the project has contributed to the training of logging operators in RIL practices in Brazil and other parts of Latin America.

---

## Reforestation and Forest Management

<p><b>PROJECT:</b> PD057/97 Rev.1 (F)  <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIII  <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIII  <b>STATUS:</b> COMPLETED  <b>COUNTRY:</b> CHINA  <b>AGENCY:</b> DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY,  HAINAN PROVINCE  <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$304,712.00  <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1998</p>	<p><b>TITLE:</b> ESTABLISHMENT OF SATELLITE REMOTE SENSING MONITORING AND GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEM FOR TROPICAL NATURAL FORESTS IN HAINAN PROVINCE</p> <p><b>DESCRIPTION:</b>  The project's aim was to contribute to the conservation, management and sustainable utilization of the tropical natural forest resources in Hainan Province. Specific Objectives were to develop a map of the distribution of tropical natural forest resources in the scale of 1:200,000 and to establish a GIS for tropical natural forest.</p> <p>The main project achievements can be summarized as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- TM multi-spectral and SPOT panchromatic satellite images and thematic image interpretation were used for forest classification and resource assessment, including a map of the distribution of forests in the counties of Hainan;</li> <li>- GIS applications based on a topographic map of 1:50,000 and a manual for the GIS for forest resources design were developed;</li> <li>- A satellite image database was developed for Hainan Island;</li> <li>- A manual for designing an SRS survey was developed and operational procedures for the SRS survey established;</li> <li>- Statistical tables of forest resources in principal forest areas in all the townships and counties of the island were developed;</li> </ul>
<p><b>PROJECT:</b> PD017/98 Rev.3 (F) II 2  <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIV  <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXV  <b>STATUS:</b> COMPLETED  <b>COUNTRY:</b> GABON  <b>AGENCY:</b> DIARF - DIRECTION DES  INVENTAIRES, DES  AMENAGEMENTS ET DE LA  REGENERATION DES FO  <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$339,401.00  <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1999</p>	<p><b>TITLE:</b> FOREST INVENTORY AND PRODUCTION OF MANAGEMENT PLANS FOR AREAS OF RESERVED PRODUCTION FORESTS IN THE FIRST ZONE OF GABON (PHASE II)</p> <p><b>DESCRIPTION:</b>  The project aimed to carry out forest inventories covering 450 000 ha. of production forests, divided into 4 areas, and to produce forest management plans. This project followed the ITTO-financed project entitled 'Stratification, mapping and multi-resource inventory for the management of Gabon's first forest zone' (PD 8/95 Rev.1 (F)). That project made it possible to draw up a proposal for a management plan for these areas taking into account the prerogatives of the various land users.</p> <p>The project intended to manage and plan Gabon's first forest area with a perspective of sustainable development and to manage the forest in accordance with the principles of sustainable output, aiming at restoring and improving the social, economic, ecological, biological and environmental functions of the forest.</p> <p>The project conducted a multi-resource inventory and other relevant studies in order to develop a comprehensive management plan.</p> <p>The following outputs have been achieved during the implementation of the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Acquisition of aerial photographs of all project areas;</li> <li>- Photo interpretation and maps at scales of 1:50,000 and 1:10,000;</li> <li>- Establishment of a forest inventory center with infrastructure, equipment and trained personnel;</li> <li>- Data analysis and data interpretation and Geographical Information System; and</li> <li>- Development of a management plan on the basis of the forest inventory results and studies on ecology, socio-economic aspects and agriculture.</li> </ul>



---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PD031/98 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVI  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** ECUADOR  
**AGENCY:** AIMA  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$105,500.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2000

**TITLE:** FIRST CONFERENCE OF ANDEAN FORESTRY CHAMBERS FOR THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF NATURAL TROPICAL FORESTS IN THE REGION

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project's overall objective was to organize and hold the First Conference of Andean Forestry Chambers for the Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests in the Region in order to promote a broad-based discussion amongst Andean ITTO member countries on the current practices being implemented in the region to achieve sustainable tropical forest management and the ITTO's Objective 2000. Moreover, it sought to improve the level of coordination and agreement between the private sectors of the various countries in the region, so as to ensure a more effective and efficient contribution to the socio-economic development of Andean countries and the region as a whole. Furthermore, the outputs of these discussions were to constitute important inputs for the debates on issues to be considered at future sessions of the International Tropical Timber Council.

The Conference took place in Quito, Ecuador, from January 29 to 31, 2001 with 258 participants from 8 countries. The conference revolved around three major topics; namely, the conceptual framework of criteria and indicators for the sustainable management of natural tropical forests in the Andean Region; the interchange of experiences on the application of C&I in the region and related case studies; and forest certification as a tool for sustainable forest management and timber marketing. In total, 12 magisterial conferences and 5 country reports were presented and 4 roundtables were conformed. In addition, several satellite meetings were simultaneously held. Themes focused on ITTO's role and its relation with the Andean Community; the development of Andean timber markets; and the conformation of the Andean Forestry Chamber, among others.

The individual presentations and joint reports produced by the roundtables were later compiled into First Conference of Andean Forestry Chambers for the Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests in the Region, and published in a CD-ROM version.

---

**PROJECT:** PD021/99 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVI  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** PHILIPPINES  
**AGENCY:** FOREST MANAGEMENT BUREAU  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$98,203.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2000

**TITLE:** INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON TIMBER PLANTATION DEVELOPMENT

**DESCRIPTION:**

The Conference aimed to discuss, share and synthesize lessons learned from various countries on their experiences on timber plantation development. Specific objectives were:

- To disseminate technical information on various timber plantation development technologies;
- To provide participants with information on possible investment opportunities in plantation development;
- To provide a venue for different countries, development and funding institutions to facilitate extension of assistance in the development and review of plantation management systems in participating countries; and
- To discuss issues and problems in timber plantation development and recommend corresponding policies to address them.

The International Conference on Timber Plantation Development hosted by the Government of the Philippines was held on 7 – 9 November 2000 at Traders Hotel, Manila, Philippines. The Conference was organized by the Forest Management Bureau of the Philippine Department of Environment and Natural Resources with funding from the International Tropical Timber Organization (ITTO) and technical assistance from the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations. It was attended by seventy-four participants from 15 countries.

The following topics were discussed:

- Plantation forestry situation reports at the world and regional levels;
  - Policy and economic issues in Plantation Forestry;
  - Technological Breakthrough in Plantation Forestry;
  - Experiences on timber plantation development in China, Indonesia, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Philippines and Thailand; and
  - Other special topics such as certification of plantations and the role of financial/banking institutions.
-

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD068/89 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> VII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> VII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> BRAZIL <b>AGENCY:</b> IBAMA - INSTITUTO BRASILEÑO DE MEDIO AMBIENTE Y RECURSOS NATURALES RENOVABLES <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$1,513,146.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1992	<b>TITLE:</b> MANAGEMENT OF TAPAJOS NATIONAL FOREST FOR SUSTAINABLE PRODUCTION OF INDUSTRIAL TIMBER  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The long term aim is to introduce harvesting and management methods which secure sustained production and minimize adverse effects from forest utilization on water, soil, and animal resources. The project will contribute to this by establishing trials of techniques and methods for harvesting management and regeneration in a 5,000 ha block of the Tapajos Natural Forest in order to promote the optimal use of harvested material and effective integration of the Tapajos Forest utilization in the economy of the Santarem region and by publishing the results of the trials and establishing demonstration areas. A basic forest management plan has been developed and will constitute the foundation and guide for the activities of the project which will establish the application of exploitation and management trials in a block of 1,000 ha, subdivided into ten sub-blocks of 100 ha, each year. The project will be implemented over a period of five years and is expected, besides the research benefits, to generate a gross income of \$US. 3.6 million from sales of timber from the initial felling, the net portion of which will be used to cover part of the costs of protection and management of the Tapajos Forest and to expand the activities to other forests.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD089/90 (F) I <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> VIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> VIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> INDONESIA <b>AGENCY:</b> MINISTRY OF FORESTRY, INDONESIA <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$3,800,000.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1992	<b>TITLE:</b> SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT AND HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT IN INDONESIA - PHASE I  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The long term objectives are to contribute to sustainable forest management through the improvement of policies and practices in tropical resource management, and specifically in Indonesia, by strengthening the local capacities in forest resources management. The project have three components: (i) Improvement of forest research; (ii) Improvement of the management of conservation and protection forests; (iii) Human resources development, and improved public awareness in topics related to tropical forest management. The three components are inter-related, but can be treated as individual projects. The three components are executed simultaneously for duration of seven years.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD089/90 (F) II <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> VIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXI <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> INDONESIA <b>AGENCY:</b> MINISTRY OF FORESTRY, INDONESIA <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$1,795,610.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1997	<b>TITLE:</b> SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT AND HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT IN INDONESIA - PHASE II  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The long term objectives are to contribute to sustainable forest management through the improvement of policies and practices in tropical resource management, and specifically in Indonesia, by strengthening the local capacities in forest resources management. The project have three components: (i) Improvement of forest research; (ii) Improvement of the management of conservation and protection forests; (iii) Human resources development, and improved public awareness in topics related to tropical forest management. The three components are inter-related, but can be treated as individual projects. The three components are executed simultaneously for duration of seven years.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD089/90 (F) III <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> VIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> INDONESIA <b>AGENCY:</b> MINISTRY OF FORESTRY, INDONESIA <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$1,098,900.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2001	<b>TITLE:</b> SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT AND HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT IN INDONESIA - PHASE III  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The long term objectives are to contribute to sustainable forest management through the improvement of policies and practices in tropical resource management, and specifically in Indonesia, by strengthening the local capacities in forest resources management. The project have three components: (i) Improvement of forest research; (ii) Improvement of the management of conservation and protection forests; (iii) Human resources development, and improved public awareness in topics related to tropical forest management. The three components are inter-related, but can be treated as individual projects. The three components are executed simultaneously for duration of seven years.

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PD115/90 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** IX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** IX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** MALAYSIA  
**AGENCY:** FORESTRY DEPARTMENT  
HEADQUARTERS, PENINSULAR  
MALAYSIA  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$550,797.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1993

**TITLE:** REHABILITATION OF NATURAL FORESTS**DESCRIPTION:**

The project will develop silvicultural measures for rehabilitating degraded forests and restoring their productive capacity while at the same time safeguarding environmental quality and ecological balance. The proposed project constitutes the establishment phase of a long-term research and development effort. The expected results of the project include: an information base concerning the response of degraded forests to various silvicultural treatments under different site conditions; silvicultural systems for rehabilitation of degraded forests; and assessments of cost effectiveness of various treatments.

It also expected that a permanent study area of approximately 400 ha can serve as a research, demonstration, and training area for Malaysia and the Southeast Asia region.

---

**PROJECT:** PD185/91 Rev.2 (F) II  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXV  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** MALAYSIA  
**AGENCY:** FORESTRY DEPARTMENT  
HEADQUARTERS, PENINSULAR  
MALAYSIA  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$542,343.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2000

**TITLE:** SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT IN  
PENINSULAR MALAYSIA - PHASE II**DESCRIPTION:**

The total land under natural forest in Peninsular Malaysia is estimated at 5.51 million ha, of which 2.36 million ha are logged over production forests. The logging system used to date has proved to be mechanically effective and cost efficient in lowland forests which have since been converted to agriculture. Since the operations are now moving into steeper terrain however, logging impact is damaging the residual stands, inhibiting forest regeneration and causing other environmental damage.

The objectives of the project are two-fold. The first is to develop and disseminate better harvesting and logging methods for hill forests, while the second is to develop and extend enrichment planting techniques for logged over forests. The first objective will be achieved through activities such as reviewing existing logging methods, surveying logging damage, conducting trials to develop new harvesting methods, and the dissemination of the technology developed for industry operations. The stock, refining planting and vegetative plant propagation methods, enrichment planting trial plots covering 1,200 ha logged-over forests, and the dissemination of technology developed.

---

**PROJECT:** PD026/92 Rev.2 (F,I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XIV  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** CAMEROON  
**AGENCY:** ONADEF - OFFICE NATIONAL DE  
DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$1,957,100.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1994

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT OF METHODS AND STRATEGIES FOR SUSTAINED  
MANAGEMENT OF MOIST TROPICAL FORESTS IN CAMEROON**DESCRIPTION:**

Natural forests represent an important natural resource for Cameroonians, provided that they are adequately managed and protected against ill-considered land-use. Considerable efforts to improve natural forest management are being undertaken by the government of Cameroon, and the proposed project is part of the Tropenbos-Cameroon Programme which aims to develop methods and strategies for natural forest management directed at sustainable production of timber and other products and services. The overall objective is to contribute to the development of ecologically sound, socially acceptable and economically viable management systems for the evergreen tropical moist forests in Cameroon.

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD002/93 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XIV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XVII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> REP. OF CONGO <b>AGENCY:</b> FORESTRY DEPARTMENT, MINISTRY OF WATERS & FORESTS <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$756,762.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1996	<b>TITLE:</b> INTEGRATED PILOT MANAGEMENT OF THE NGUOA II FOREST NORTH - PHASE I: THE PREPARATION OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> To enforce the 1974 Forest Code, management plans on an area of over 1,747,610 ha have been developed in the Congo, especially in the Southern forest zone. However, these forest management plans present serious deficiencies in their design as well as in their implementation, and if they are applied as developed, they will lead to an over-exploitation of forests. Management plan designs have principally focused on timber production, while little consideration is given to social and environmental aspects of the forests concerned. In addition, specific silvicultural prescriptions have not been made to ensure the sustained regeneration of forest resources. With regards to the implementation of management plans, there is an insufficient number of local staff trained in forest management activities, and therefore, they lack the means to implement forest management activities.  The proposal will address the above mentioned issues in developing a pilot forest management plan integrating biophysical, economic, social, and environmental considerations of the forests concerned. The management plan could then serve as a model in updating or developing management plans for other forest zones in Congo. It will also provide training support, functioning as a demonstration area for local forest staff in forest management activities.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD011/93 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XIV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XIV <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> COLOMBIA <b>AGENCY:</b> MIN OF THE ENV. PUERTO RASTROJO BIOLOGICAL FOUNDATION <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$338,643.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1995	<b>TITLE:</b> A STRATEGY FOR THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT AND HARVESTING OF FOREST RESOURCES AND STRENGTHENING OF INDIGENOUS TERRITORIES IN THE COLOMBIAN AMAZON  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The proposed project is located in the Cahuinari National Park, which is inhabited by indigenous people. Recent changes in the Colombian constitution have legally empowered the indigenous groups to manage and develop their territories to maintain their traditional social, cultural and economic integrity. The newly attained rights give indigenous groups broad powers of the use, management, and conservation of natural resources in vast areas covered by tropical rainforests. However, leaders and their people do not understand the implication of these rights nor possess the knowledge and skills to manage areas under their purview.  Proposed activities are grouped into two categories: 1) management and harvesting forest resources and 2) institutional strengthening and the development of an information and monitoring center. Forest management activities, to be based on ITTO Guidelines for Sustainable Forest Management, shall include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Photo interpretation and mapping;</li><li>- Species identification and classification as to potential use; and</li><li>- Workshops and training with the participation of indigenous leaders.</li></ul>
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD024/93 Rev.2 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XV <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> MALAYSIA <b>AGENCY:</b> FORESTRY DEPARTMENT HEADQUARTERS, PENINSULAR MALAYSIA <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$567,558.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1994	<b>TITLE:</b> FOREST MANAGEMENT OF NATURAL FORESTS IN MALAYSIA - PHASE II  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This project is the follow-up phase of Project PD 10/87 (F). Four study areas were established in Selangor, Pehang, Terenganu and Perak of Peninsular Malaysia under the Phase I of the project. There will be a continuation of data analysis including growth and yield modelling and formulation of appropriate forest management systems in the new project. A number of scholarships are proposed for professional foresters of the Forestry Department to analyze the data collected. An international workshop is scheduled for the end of Phase II to share the findings, experiences and recommendations arising from this project and similar research elsewhere.  The specific objective of the project is to establish production levels in terms of volume and species mixture attainable under a variety of harvesting and silvicultural regimes and subsequently to amend the present forest management guidelines. The project will also develop research linkages with local and international research institutions and establish the research plots as demonstration areas for forest management. Some of the activities proposed include: training of counterparts in data management, updating of the instruction manuals, conducting field level data collection, providing fellowship and post graduate studies and organizing an international workshop.

## Reforestation and Forest Management

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD008/94 Rev.2 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XVI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XVIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> GHANA <b>AGENCY:</b> EVERGREEN CLUB OF GHANA <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$77,015.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1995	<b>TITLE:</b> EVERGREEN CLUB OF GHANA / ITTO YOUTH IN FORESTRY PROJECT  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The objective of the project is to strengthen the capability of the Evergreen Club of Ghana (ECOG), an environmental NGO created by school children and which now has branches throughout the country. During the project, community/school environmental awareness activities will be organized and woodlots created. ITTO's support will help ECOG purchase two cross-country vehicles, one computer, one photocopier, equipment for the awareness campaign, and to hire one expert forester for six months to help in the conduct of the Club's activities.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD003/95 Rev.2 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XVIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XVIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> GHANA <b>AGENCY:</b> FORIG - FORESTRY RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF GHANA <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$668,891.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1995	<b>TITLE:</b> CONSERVATION AND PROVENANCE PLANTINGS AND INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT TO SUSTAIN IROKO PRODUCTION IN WEST AFRICA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This proposal outlines phase II activities of ITTO project PD 75/90, and will provide the essential foundations to achieve sustainable forest management through the integration of local community development, wood products industry, and public sector research. This objective will be achieved through an African regional project that will result in: <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1) the establishment of provenance and conservation plantings of Iroko;</li><li>2) demonstration of mixed native plantations;</li><li>3) determination of factors influencing regeneration of Iroko in natural forests;</li><li>4) continuation of the development of an integrated pest management program for <i>Phytolyma lata</i> including the use of biological control; and</li><li>5) a comprehensive technology transfer program.</li></ol>
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD015/95 Rev.3 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXI <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> MALAYSIA <b>AGENCY:</b> SARAWAK FOREST DEPARTMENT <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$1,261,780.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1997	<b>TITLE:</b> DEVELOPMENT OF LANJAK-ENTIMAU WILDLIFE SANCTUARY AS A TOTALLY PROTECTED AREA - PHASE II  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> On the basis of a management plan prepared during Phase I, for an area of approximately 168,000 ha of unlogged lowland and hill forests located in the western interior of Sarawak, and contiguous with the Gunung Bentuang and Karimun Nature Reserve in West Kalimantan, Indonesia, the project intends to provide the following outputs as part of the main objective of establishing a Totally Protected Area, for the purpose of conservation of biological diversity and research into ecological processes relevant to sustainable forest management: <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Provide and maintain the necessary infrastructure facilities, monitoring and research networks in the Sanctuary set aside under the Phase I;</li><li>2. Provide and update the necessary guidelines for long-term management;</li><li>3. Monitor and conserve biological diversity in the Sanctuary through protection, research, education and community consultation programs;</li><li>4. Provide technical and scientific training for local communities, Forest Department staff, students in forest ecology, animal and plant taxonomy, ethnobiology and other biodiversity-related fields; and</li><li>5. Provide and management model applicable to Gunung Bentuang and Karimun Nature Reserve at the Indonesian side.</li></ol>
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD031/95 Rev.3 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXI <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> MALAYSIA <b>AGENCY:</b> FRIM - FOREST RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF MALAYSIA <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$547,893.15 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1997	<b>TITLE:</b> A MODEL PROJECT FOR COST ANALYSIS TO ACHIEVE SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This project aims to establish a model project for estimating the resources needed and the cost incurred in implementing sustainable forest management practices based on the ITTO's guidelines and criteria and indicators. The cost includes (a) conservation measures taken to minimize damage to residual stands and ecosystems at the forest management unit, (b) forest treatment and maintenance of logged over areas, and (c) sustainable management of non-timber forest products and environmental services. The expected reports will provide realistic planning in implementing sustainable forest management on an operational scale basis.

## Reforestation and Forest Management

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD037/95 Rev.2 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XIX <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XIX <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> PANAMA <b>AGENCY:</b> ANAM - NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORITY <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$1,042,667.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1996	<b>TITLE:</b> MANAGEMENT OF CATIVO FORESTS AND NON-TIMBER PRODUCTS WITH THE PARTICIPATION OF RURAL AND INDIGENOUS COMMUNITIES, DARIEN, PANAMA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The overall objective of this applied forest research project, is the sustainable management of "cativales", which are forests found in seasonally flooded lowlands, where cativo ( <i>Prioria copaifera</i> ) is the dominant species. Cativo accounts for 95% of the raw material used for plywood production in Panama. Similarly, the project is aimed at the research and management of non-timber forest species, specifically Tagua ( <i>Phytelephas semannii</i> ), used by the local communities for the production of handicrafts. In addition, the project will develop a social forestry extension program addressed to the local communities and other forest product users.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD044/95 Rev.3 (F) I <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> HONDURAS <b>AGENCY:</b> AFE-COHDEFOR - ADMINISTRACION FORESTAL DEL ESTADO <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$667,404.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1999	<b>TITLE:</b> MANAGEMENT AND CONSERVATION OF MANGROVES IN THE GULF OF FONSECA, HONDURAS - PHASE I  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This project has been designed with the aim of reducing the pressure exerted by local communities on mangrove forests through the establishment and protection of fast-growing plantations for energy purposes as an alternative to meet industrial and household requirements, while creating awareness amongst the communities of the importance of conserving this ecosystem. Furthermore, socioeconomic surveys and mangrove species valuation studies will be implemented.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD044/95 Rev.3 (F) II <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIX <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> HONDURAS <b>AGENCY:</b> AFE-COHDEFOR - ADMINISTRACION FORESTAL DEL ESTADO <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$369,872.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> MANAGEMENT AND CONSERVATION ON MANGROVES IN THE GULF OF FONSECA, HONDURAS - PHASE II  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This project has been designed with the aim of reducing the pressure exerted by local communities on mangrove forests through the establishment and protection of fast-growing plantations for energy purposes as an alternative to meet industrial and household requirements, while creating awareness amongst the communities of the importance of conserving this ecosystem. Furthermore, socioeconomic surveys and mangrove species valuation studies will be implemented.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD001/96 Rev.3 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> PANAMA <b>AGENCY:</b> AEK - ASSOCIATION OF KUNA EMPLOYEES <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$984,772.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1998	<b>TITLE:</b> SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT IN THE NARGANA DISTRICT, KUNA YALA INDIGENOUS TERRITORY, PANAMA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This project proposal is an outcome of PPD 5/93 Rev.1 (F) "Preparation of an Integrated Management Plan for the District No. 1 of the Kuna Yala Indian Region, aimed at the development of Agroforestry (18,000 ha), Production Forests (22,000 ha) and Watershed Protection (60,000 ha)" and is oriented towards the conservation and sustainable use of 100,000 ha of tropical forests in District No.1 of the Kuna Yala Indian Territory. Whilst its overall objective is to protect and improve the living standards of the Kuna indigenous communities, it contemplates accomplishing this through the participatory management of their forest lands. To this effect, the project's activities to be carried out fall under three major components, as follows: i) production forest management; ii) watershed management; and iii) agroforestry.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD012/96 Rev.2 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXI <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> REP. OF CONGO <b>AGENCY:</b> DIRECTION GENERALE DES EAUX ET FORETS <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$446,180.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1997	<b>TITLE:</b> DEVELOPMENT OF A SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR THE SOUANKE-SEMBE-KELLE AREA, CONGO - PHASE II  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The aim of this proposal is to ensure the rational planning of sustainable forest resource utilization, whilst taking into account, both their existing potential and the constraints of the economic development of local populations and the Congolese nation at large, as well as the requirements for the conservation and protection of biodiversity and the environment.  The project's objective is to carry out the final stratification of the Souanke-Sembe-Kelle area. A provisional stratification was completed under PPD 1/93 (F). Under a later phase, the project plans to develop a pilot management plan for a block of approximately 200,000 ha situated to the north of the project area, which is bound by the Azembo, Sembe, Batekok, and Ngala localities.

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PD016/96 Rev.4 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIV  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA  
**AGENCY:** FACULTY OF FORESTRY, GADJAH  
MADA UNIVERSITY YOGYAKARTA  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$600,000.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1998

**TITLE:** EX SITU CONSERVATION OF SHOREA LEPROSULA AND  
LOPHOPETALUM MULTINERVIUM AND THEIR USE IN FUTURE  
BREEDING AND BIOTECHNOLOGY

**DESCRIPTION:**

The Project will focus on determining appropriate methods of conserving two selected indigenous tropical rain forest tree species to provide a reservoir of genetic materials for future breeding and biotechnology efforts in improving those species.

The specific objectives of the project are: to create effective programs of education and technology transfer that may be used to train appropriate personnel for ex situ conservation of tropical forest trees, and to establish conservation methodologies of the two selected species and to develop these as model for general ex situ conservation techniques. The output of this project could also be used to influence the policy on ex situ conservation and to develop action plan based on a sound scientific basis.

---

**PROJECT:** PD026/96 Rev.4 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** MALAYSIA  
**AGENCY:** SARAWAK FOREST DEPARTMENT  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$722,740.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1998

**TITLE:** STUDIES ON THE MANAGEMENT STANDARDS OF HILL DIPTEROCARP  
FORESTS IN SARAWAK FROM A WATERSHED MANAGEMENT POINT  
OF VIEW - PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project is a follow up to Project PD 104/90 Rev.2 (F) which started in September 1993. The project's Phase I was to examine the negative impacts of conventional logging operations and their effects on the forest environment and watershed, by comparing unlogged forest areas with those logged-over. Under the conventional system of forest road construction most of road cut materials are disposed of into valleys i.e. down the mountain slopes. The study found that this unconsolidated material which was easily eroded by surface runoff during high intensity rainfall was the main cause of turbidity and sediment loads. The Draft Technical Guidelines for Forest Road Construction for Sound Watershed Management was developed under Phase I on the basis of the findings of the study.

The Phase II project is intended to: (1) to apply the Draft Technical Guideline into practice at the project site; (2) to assess and evaluate the impacts of improved system of forest operation on the watershed by comparing the impacts with the conventional system; and (3) to disseminate project findings through a training seminar on the improved operation system for timber companies in Sarawak as well as personnel of the Sarawak Forest Department.

---

**PROJECT:** PD030/96 Rev.3 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** TOGO  
**AGENCY:** ODEF - OFFICE DE  
DEVELOPPEMENT ET  
D'EXPLOITATION DES FORETS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$684,549.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1998

**TITLE:** PROJECT FOR A 2,500 HA TIMBER PRODUCTION PLANTATION IN THE  
RESERVED FOREST OF HAHO-BALOE (PLATEAUX REGION - TOGO) -  
Phase I

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project aims at bringing the Haho-Baloe reserved forest (4,000 ha) under sustainable and integrated management for the purpose of optimal production of timber with the motivated cooperation of the population living in the project area. The project will be implemented in three phases.

The first phase, which concerns the present proposal, is intended to:

- establish 500 ha of new plantation for the production of industrial timber;
- regenerate 100 ha of old teak forests
- prepare documents on participatory forest management for 940 ha of natural forest and the security of land tenure for the peoples living in the 660 ha enclaves allocated to agriculture.

The second phase will provide for, in particular, 600 ha of new plantations and the regeneration of 150 ha of old teak forests, and the third phase will provide for 700 ha of new plantations and the regeneration of 100 ha of old teak plantations.

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD035/96 Rev.2 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XX <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XX <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> PHILIPPINES <b>AGENCY:</b> SUSTEC - SUSTAINABLE ECOSYSTEMS INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$1,481,001.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1996	<b>TITLE:</b> CONSERVATION AND MAINTENANCE OF BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY IN TROPICAL FORESTS MANAGED PRIMARILY FOR TIMBER PRODUCTION, SURIGAO DEL SUR, PHILIPPINES  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The aim of this project is to assess, in relation to ITTO's guidelines, the capability and effectiveness of a modified model of a medium-term sustainable forest management plan that integrates biodiversity conservation with timber production in natural forests, over a five year period. This will demonstrate that through sustainable forest management practices advocated by ITTO, timber production can be consistent with the conservation and maintenance of biological diversity in tropical production forests. A long-term monitoring and appraisal system and supporting guidelines for sustainable forest management in production ecosystem units and for land-allocations of tropical forests will be formulated. The outputs will contribute to the necessary amendment of government's policies with regard to biodiversity conservation.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD042/96 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXI <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> PERU <b>AGENCY:</b> MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE, PERU <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$223,660.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1997	<b>TITLE:</b> SUPPORT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE LAW, PERU  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This project proposes to hire a team of consultants specialized in forest development and biodiversity conservation, for a period of up to seven months, in order to provide support to the Ministry of Agriculture in the development of a draft law, which will include the new macroeconomic policy elements that are being implemented by the Government of Peru and will establish the legal basis for a sustainable forest development policy in consonance with the development needs of the country.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD004/97 Rev.3 (F) I <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIV <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> EGYPT <b>AGENCY:</b> MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE AND LAND RECLAMATION <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$246,749.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1998	<b>TITLE:</b> DEVELOPMENT AND PROMOTION OF AFFORESTATION ACTIVITIES IN EGYPT - PHASE I  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The aim of this project is the sustained production of timber through afforestation activities involving local community participation. An essential component of the project will be the irrigation of planted trees with treated waste water. Outputs of the project include the formulation of policy, afforestation guidelines and action plan.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD004/97 Rev.3 (F) II <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXV <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> EGYPT <b>AGENCY:</b> MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE AND LAND RECLAMATION <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$391,873.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1999	<b>TITLE:</b> DEVELOPMENT AND PROMOTION OF AFFORESTATION ACTIVITIES IN EGYPT - PHASE II  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The aim of this project is the sustained production of timber through afforestation activities involving local community participation. An essential component of the project will be the irrigation of planted trees with treated waste water. Outputs of the project include the formulation of policy, afforestation guidelines and action plan.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD008/97 Rev.2 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> COLOMBIA <b>AGENCY:</b> MINISTRY OF THE ENVIRONMENT <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$806,214.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1998	<b>TITLE:</b> IMPLEMENTATION AND EVALUATION OF CRITERIA AND INDICATORS FOR SUSTAINABLE NATURAL FOREST MANAGEMENT  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This project proposal originates from the conclusions and recommendations arrived at from the implementation of pre-project PPD 11/93 "Evaluation of Current Forest Harvesting Licensing, Concession and Control Systems within a Framework of Sustainable Forest Resource Management". The aforementioned pre-project developed a set of criteria and indicators for the sustainable management of the natural forests of Colombia and this project's overall objective is to test these at the field level and further refine them in such a way that their application become viable throughout Colombia.



**Reforestation and Forest Management**

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD009/97 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> FIJI <b>AGENCY:</b> FORESTRY DEPARTMENT, FIJI <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$418,835.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1999	<b>TITLE:</b> LANDOWNER EDUCATION AND TRAINING FOR SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The project intends to accelerate economic and social development in and throughout Fiji on a fully sustainable basis and with a more equitable distribution of the benefits.  The specific objectives are: to educate the forest owning mataqali and Native Land Trust Board Estate managers in the financial, the communal and national advantages of managing their forests to full sustainable standards and to train landowners and contractors in the skills and requirements of logging to those standards.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD010/97 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> GUYANA <b>AGENCY:</b> IWOKRAMA INTL. CNTR. FOR RAIN FOREST CONSERV. AND DEV. <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$780,626.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1999	<b>TITLE:</b> A SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT MODEL IN THE IWOKRAMA RAIN FOREST  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The parliament of Guyana has recently passed legislation to create the Iwokrama International Centre for Rain Forest Conservation and Development as an autonomous institution and has set aside 360,000 ha of pristine forest to be managed by Iwokrama. The Iwokrama Act requires that half of this area be set aside as a wilderness preserve. The Objective for the Project proposal is to design, plan and initiate the commercial management of the other half of the Iwokrama Forest for multiple products and services, and integrate research, training and demonstrations into these operations, in order to improve the practices in Guyana and elsewhere. The project will help Iwokrama produce a state-of-the-art forest management plan for multiple products and services, and feasibility studies for management and harvest based on this plan. It will assist in finding an appropriate business partner and negotiating contracts that will assure the adherence of principles of sustainable forest management. Demonstration, research and training in improved practices will be integrated into these model commercial operations.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD012/97 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> INDONESIA <b>AGENCY:</b> CIFOR - CENTER FOR INTERNATIONAL FORESTRY RESEARCH <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$1,096,391.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1997	<b>TITLE:</b> FOREST, SCIENCE AND SUSTAINABILITY: THE BULUNGAN MODEL FOREST  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The objective of the project is to carry out an assessment of: the effect of Reduced-Impact Logging on biodiversity, conservation, ecology and socio-economics; and rural development trends and future policy options including the effects of macro-level development activities on people dependent on the forest. The activities will focus on formulation of reduced impact logging guidelines and pre-harvesting plan according to the bio-physical features of the area including topography, stand volume and tree distribution.  The research and development activities will be used to improved forest management systems and achieve sustainability. The project is to be implemented in Bulungan, East Kalimantan for a 3-year period which is proposed as a first-phase. The CIFOR and Government of Indonesia will maintain the project sites for a period of 10-20 years as research forest for demonstration purpose.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD014/97 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> JAPAN <b>AGENCY:</b> ISME - INTERNATIONAL SOCIETY FOR MANGROVE ECOSYSTEMS <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$1,093,316.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1997	<b>TITLE:</b> GLOBAL MANGROVE DATABASE AND INFORMATION SYSTEM (GLOMIS) - PHASE I & Addendum/PHASE II  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The proposal aims to establish a database of all published and unpublished available data on the distribution and productivity of mangroves species and to implement a GIS-based Global Mangrove Database and Information System so called GLOMIS. Thus, it will provide planners, policy and decision makers and coastal zone managers with tools to evaluate management options for sustainable utilization of mangroves for timber, fisheries and other users.  The activities proposed include standardization of database format, establishment of center and sub-centers in Brazil, Ghana, Fiji, India and Japan and its network; collection of data on mangroves and operationalization of GIS and publication of GLOMIS Newsletter. The expected system will be governed and supervised by a board consist of scientists and experts on mangroves from various institutions.

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD016/97 Rev.3 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> THAILAND <b>AGENCY:</b> TEI - THAILAND ENVIRONMENT INSTITUTE <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$601,333.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2000	<b>TITLE:</b> INTEGRATED BUFFER ZONE DEVELOPMENT FOR SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF TROPICAL FOREST RESOURCES IN THAILAND  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This project aims to produce a working model for effective buffer zone development, which will be adopted for implementation at other sites in Thailand, and with relevance to other sites in the region. The project will also produce publications detailing the individual areas of project action particularly the research output, which will have important implications for forest managers involved in reforestation, afforestation and natural forest rehabilitation.  The targeted buffer zone is Kaeng Krachan National Park, the largest national park in Thailand. The project envisages six basic fields as a testing of a new approach to buffer zone development. These are: infrastructure development, initiating local community groups, income improvement schemes, research, tree planting, and finally awareness raising through environmental education.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD017/97 Rev.3 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXV <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> ECUADOR <b>AGENCY:</b> CORMADERA - CORPORACION DE DESARROLLO FORESTAL Y MADERERO DEL ECUADOR <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$826,076.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1999	<b>TITLE:</b> PILOT PROJECT FOR THE REFORESTATION AND REHABILITATION OF DEGRADED FOREST LANDS IN ECUADOR  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This Project seeks to define the economic, financial and environmental feasibility of forest plantations and potential funding and incentive mechanisms to develop a Pilot Reforestation Plan for degraded forest lands using selected species. The project is also aimed at strengthening the technical capacity of national human resources in this field through the establishment of a services and training unit and a national forest nursery network.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD021/97 Rev.2 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> PHILIPPINES <b>AGENCY:</b> DENR - DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURAL RESOURCES <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$913,285.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1998	<b>TITLE:</b> DEVELOPING TROPICAL FOREST RESOURCES THROUGH COMMUNITY-BASED FOREST MANAGEMENT, NUEVA VIZCAYA, PHILIPPINES  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The project will establish forest plantation and manage regenerating and mature natural forest using research - validated methods; and to manage forest resources through the community-based forest management strategy. In this purpose, the main activities will include bi-annual remeasurement and analysis of growth parameters of experimental plantations established under project PD 130/91 (F), expand the existing nurseries, preparation of a management plan for regenerating forests and mature dipterocarp forests and integrated these into a community-based forest management framework recognized by the Government of the Philippines.  At the end of the project, it would have a 7-year comprehensive growth performance data from the experimental plantation and would have gained recognition as a center for transfer of appropriate forestry technology and as a demonstration area for community-based forest management.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD024/97 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXV <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> BOLIVIA <b>AGENCY:</b> PANDO PREFECTURE <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$899,177.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1999	<b>TITLE:</b> PROJECT FOR SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT IN PANDO (BOLIVIA)  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This proposal arises from the urgent need to bring the tropical forests of Pando under sustainable management, in order to ensure long-term timber production and to protect this ecologically and socio-politically fragile area of Bolivia.  While the project has been structured in two phases, this proposal only contemplates the first 2-year phase. This first phase intends to reduce the degradation of the natural resources of Pando, through sustainable forest management, with the aim of obtaining a sustainable timber supply for the export market and at the same time protecting important biodiversity resources.  Major outputs, among others, include the establishment of a legal, technical, institutional, social and economic framework for the sustainable forest management in the Department of Pando, and the development of forest management activities at the commercial level.

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PD030/97 Rev.6 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** GHANA  
**AGENCY:** FORIG - FORESTRY RESEARCH  
INSTITUTE OF GHANA  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$329,571.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2000

**TITLE:** REHABILITATING DEGRADED FOREST THROUGH COLLABORATION  
WITH LOCAL COMMUNITIES

**DESCRIPTION:**

The aim of this project is to arrest the decline and degradation of tropical forests in Ghana through (i) the determination of underlying causes of degradation and the impact of degradation on lives of the local communities and on the ecosystem; (ii) determination of the process of recovery after degradation; (iii) establishment of demonstration plantations with the active collaboration of local communities; (iv) determination of costs of plantation establishment, maintenance and protection by local communities; (v) and establish guidelines which will serve as a model for community involvement in plantations in all tropical countries. The project will be made in eight communities selected from four forest districts in the moist and dry semi-deciduous forest ecological zones in Ghana.

The information on impact of degradation on forest ecosystem and management options for areas recovering from degradation will also be available and 120ha of demonstration plantations for the rehabilitation of degraded areas using enrichment planting, block planting and taungya would have been established by local communities. At the end of the project, the capacity of the selected local communities would have been built in plantation establishment and training manual on plantation establishment by local communities would have been produced, and costs for plantation establishment would have been determined. Guidelines for the involvement of local communities in Ghana and other tropical countries in plantation establishment would also be produced.

---

**PROJECT:** PD053/97 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** COTE D'IVOIRE  
**AGENCY:** SODEFOR - SOCIETE DE  
DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$282,942.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** REGIONALISATION OF THE VOLUME TABLES FOR TREES OF  
NATURAL FORESTS AND PLANTATIONS

**DESCRIPTION:**

The availability of accurate tree volume tables is an essential tool for sound forest management. The existing volume tables in Côte d'Ivoire have been established from data collected in three specific sites, Yappo-Abbé, Mopri and Téné. The utilization of these tables for the entire forest estate of Côte d'Ivoire has led to significant biased errors in the assessment of forest resources and the determination of tree volumes. The objective of the project is therefore to develop specific volume tables for natural forests and for plantations for each eco-geographical region. The project will focus on four eco-geographic regions: evergreen moist dense forest; semi-deciduous forest; pre-forest areas and mountainous forest. Project activities will mainly include:

- Literature review;
- Data collection through the measurement of felled and standing trees in some specific areas;
- Processing of data and development of volume tables.

---

**PROJECT:** PD063/97 Rev.3 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** BOLIVIA  
**AGENCY:** ETSFOR - ESCUELA TECNICA  
SUPERIOR FORESTAL  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$564,556.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** SPECIALIZATION PROGRAM FOR FOREST TECHNICIANS ON  
SUSTAINABLE TROPICAL FOREST MANAGEMENT IN BOLIVIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project is aimed at the strengthening of ETSFOR with a view to sustainable forest resource management. To this end, the strengthening of forest professionals' skills is proposed for the sustainable management of tropical forests in the country. Thus, the specific objective of the proposal is "to strengthen the technical capabilities of forest technicians in the areas of forest management and utilisation, by increasing the quality of the technical human resources in charge of managing the forests as the main players in the planning and implementation process".

---

## Reforestation and Forest Management

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD002/98 Rev.2 (F,I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXV <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> PERU <b>AGENCY:</b> INRENA - NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR NATURAL RESOURCES <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$601,900.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1999	<b>TITLE:</b> MANAGEMENT AND UTILIZATION OF PACA ( <i>Guadua sarcocarpa</i> )  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The aim of this project is to change the destructive practices of rural communities in the harvesting of Paca ( <i>Guadua sarcocarpa</i> ), a native species found in both pure stands and forest patches in over 4,000,000 ha of moist tropical forest in the south-eastern region of the country, by developing technologies for the sustainable management and utilization of this species so as to achieve the two-fold objective of generating employment and enhancing the economy, on the one hand, and ensuring the conservation of resources, on the other. To this end, the project will identify a 2,000-ha area of Paca forest near Iñapari, where a management plan will be implemented and two pilot processing plants will be established for the production of canned shoots and rods of paca. The lessons learned in this project will lead to the training of local communities and will help establish the basis for the implementation of forest sub-sector strategies and policies aimed at halting the degradation of resources, ecosystems and biodiversity.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD003/98 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVI <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> MYANMAR <b>AGENCY:</b> FOREST DEPARTMENT, MYANMAR <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$229,315.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2001	<b>TITLE:</b> TEAK-BASED MULTISTORIED AGROFORESTRY SYSTEM: AN INTEGRATED APPROACH TOWARDS SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT OF FORESTS  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The proposed project site is Myayabinkyaw Reserve Forest in Bago Yoma, which is renowned as the legendary home of some of the best natural teak stands in Myanmar. The Reserve Forest is degraded due to a number of social and economic reasons. The proposed project will establish teak-based multistoried agroforestry system with the objectives of rehabilitating degraded forests, evaluating the best approach for maximum possible economic returns from planted forests, cash crops and fruit trees, improving soil status and promoting people participation and partnership.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD004/98 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVI <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> GHANA <b>AGENCY:</b> FORIG - FORESTRY RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF GHANA <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$428,006.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1999	<b>TITLE:</b> SILVICULTURE AND ECONOMICS OF IMPROVED NATURAL FOREST MANAGEMENT IN GHANA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This project aims to increase sustainable timber production in Forest Reserves by developing improvements to the Selection System of natural forest management as practice in Ghana. The project will examine ways in which problems associated with increased harvesting may be minimised by testing the effects of revised logging practices, post-logging amelioration practices and biodiversity protection measures on the regenerative health of the forest and its rate of recovery. The project will also undertake studies on total valuation and cost of harvesting and extraction of all utilisable forest products from a unit area of land in order to determine the cost efficiency of harvesting operations.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD008/98 Rev.4 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> GABON <b>AGENCY:</b> ENEF - ECOLE NATIONALE DES EAUX ET FORETS <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$458,695.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2001	<b>TITLE:</b> DEVELOPMENT OF A DEMONSTRATION AREA IN THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF GABONESE FORESTS  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The aim of this project is to contribute to the improvement of sustainable forest management by the dissemination of the experience obtained in the pilot management of a model forest. It will reveal the ecological and economic potential of the forest. It will make it possible to develop and implement reference systems in the field of forest utilization and sustainable management, and conservation of the bio-diversity. This project will also make it possible to establish a management structure for the model forest and a practical training program in natural forest sustainable management. The practical training will enable on-site agents to assume the monitoring and control of forestry and sustainable forest management activities.

## Reforestation and Forest Management

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD009/98 Rev.2 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIV <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> GABON <b>AGENCY:</b> DIARF - DIRECTION DES INVENTAIRES, DES AMENAGEMENTS ET DE LA REGENERATION DES FO <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$485,256.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1998	<b>TITLE:</b> Publication, Testing and Clarification of ITTO's Criteria and Indicators for the Sustainable Management of Gabon's Forests  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The project is aimed at making the concept of sustainable management operational in Gabon, by training the personnel involved in the management, utilization and conservation of forest resources in the use of ITTO's criteria and indicators, testing their applicability to the conditions in the country, and producing a national Manual of criteria based on the results of this testing. Gabon will then have information on the progress still to be made to reach ITTO's Year 2000 Objective.
--	---

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD014/98 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> PERU <b>AGENCY:</b> INRENA - NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR NATURAL RESOURCES <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$939,945.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> SUSTAINABLE USE AND REFORESTATION OF AMAZON FORESTS BY INDIGENOUS COMMUNITIES  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The project seeks to revert the current trend of intense forest logging by seven native communities of the Pichis River Valley in the Peruvian Central Forest Region, which has resulted from a process of cross-cultural influence. The project has been developed at the request of the native communities themselves, who, aware of the threat of deterioration of their forests and impoverishment of their people, requested technical assistance for resource management and reforestation. At a special meeting, these communities and EDMAR defined the project concept and objectives, including a democratic participatory implementation strategy. The implementation of land classification studies according to land use capacity is envisaged during the first year of project implementation. The results of these studies will be compared with current land uses and community expectations so as to develop a land management plan designating agricultural areas, pasture lands, forest production areas and environmental protection areas. This instrument, together with forest inventory surveys, will lead to the establishment of demonstration areas for technical forest management systems based on the resources available and the current resource status. A reforestation program with timber and medicinal species will concurrently be initiated using successful techniques developed by EDMAR and INRENA in the project area.  On the basis of this planning exercise, it is proposed that during the second and third year of project implementation, modern productive systems should be integrated with traditional indigenous practices through demonstration activities, training and technical assistance on sustainable resource use, further processing of timber and medicinal forest products, as well as product marketing by small-scale forest companies established through a participatory process to be developed during project implementation.
--	---

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD021/98 Rev.2 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> CAMEROON <b>AGENCY:</b> ONADEF - OFFICE NATIONAL DE DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$647,517.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2000	<b>TITLE:</b> FOREST MANAGEMENT, COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT AND SUSTAINABLE USE OF SI-KOP FOREST AREA (COASTAL PROVINCE, CAMEROON) (PHASE II)  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The main output of the first phase of this project has been a micro-zoning delineating a permanent forest estate comprising both production forests and conservation forests (including a harvesting area for non timber forest products) to be classified as part of the communities estates, and one non-permanent forest estate including areas earmarked for community forestry, farm lands and agroforestry lands, residential areas, road infrastructure, etc. The second phase of this project will consist in three main thrusts of development aiming at the following objectives:  1. In the field of forest development: "In the portion of Si-Kop forest earmarked for community forestry, forest management and development, forest operation and conservation will ensure sustainable forest use". 2. In the field of agriculture and agroforestry: "Farming and agricultural revenues within organized communities have increased and sustainable land use for farming and agroforestry is secured". 3. In the field of tourism development: "The recreational value of Si-Kop has been recognized by a broad section of society and local communities can derive revenues from tourism".
--	---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD022/98 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIV <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> COTE D'IVOIRE <b>AGENCY:</b> SODEFOR - SOCIETE DE DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$387,238.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1998	<b>TITLE:</b> DEVELOPMENT OF TEAK CLONING AND ESTABLISHMENT OF INDUSTRIAL PLANTATIONS  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The aim of this project is to provide SODEFOR with the capacity to produce teak plants based on a cloning selection programme with a view to the intensification of teak reforestation. This project is the first phase of a project, which comprises two phases of three years each. In order to complete this project, two main operations will be conducted:  - The development of teak industrial cloning and the introduction of a first phase of cloning tests; and - The configuration of the programme and the introduction of a second phase of cloning tests.  These two activities should eventually enable the supply of good quality teak on the local and international market.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD024/98 Rev.2 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXV <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> COTE D'IVOIRE <b>AGENCY:</b> SODEFOR - SOCIETE DE DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$177,610.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1999	<b>TITLE:</b> INTENSIFICATION OF TEAK FORESTRY  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> Two important problems are currently urging SODEFOR to seek to intensify teak forest regeneration: the teak market trend and a serious deforestation rate of approximately 150,000 hectares per annum. Until recently, 1990-1994, the price of teak timber from thinning did not reach more than an average of 6.5 thousand FCFA per m3. Prices have now risen to such an extent that even small-size lumber is absorbed by the market. Furthermore, properties tests have shown that teak logging cycles can be reduced without undermining timber quality. SODEFOR is proposing this programme with a view to introducing an option between the production of teak at 40 years with a diameter of approximately 45cm or at 20 years with a diameter of 30cm.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD032/98 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIV <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> GHANA <b>AGENCY:</b> FORIG - FORESTRY RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF GHANA <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$366,513.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1998	<b>TITLE:</b> FOREST FIRE MANAGEMENT IN GHANA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> Fire is at present the most important cause of deforestation and forest degradation in Ghana. The annual loss of revenue from merchantable timber to fire is currently estimated at \$24 million. Wildfires in the country have been estimated to cause an annual loss of 3% of GDP during the past 15 years through destruction of forests, agricultural lands and property. The Ministry of Lands and Forestry of the Government of Ghana has therefore initiated a broad programme aimed at the prevention and control of forest fires. This project is aimed at collecting baseline information for use by policy makers and forest managers. A major project output is the development of effective collaborative forest fire management approaches.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD036/98 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXV <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> CAMBODIA <b>AGENCY:</b> DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$99,004.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2000	<b>TITLE:</b> ESTABLISHMENT OF FORESTRY SECTOR DRAFT DEVELOPMENT PLAN FOR SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT IN CAMBODIA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The Royal Government of Cambodia has been recently reformed the Forest Policy and Sectoral Development Programme as a whole. It is the reason for the ongoing Project Proposal to establish the Forestry Sector Draft Development Plan in Cambodia. The main objective of this project is to develop a long term plan and strategies for sustainable Forest Management which include the plan for Forest resources protection and conservation; for Forest Management and Utilization and for Forestry Institutional Development. The Project will analyse the existing information and current status of Cambodian Forestry Sector and Develop a Draft Development Plan as a pre-cursor document for the next step preparation of long term development Master Plan.

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD038/98 Rev.2 (F) I <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXV <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> CHINA <b>AGENCY:</b> DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY, YUNNAN PROVINCE <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$672,662.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2000	<b>TITLE:</b> TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT AND DEMONSTRATION ON REFORESTATION USING TROPICAL HARDWOOD SPECIES IN YUNNAN PROVINCE OF CHINA - PHASE I  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The specific objectives of the project are 1) to establish the sustainable technologies for different reforestation management models with tropical hardwood species at both large (forest farm based) and small (household based) scales; 2) to create a genetic improvement base for some selected hardwood species for further development of reforestation programs; and 3) to transfer the established technologies and working experiences through the establishment of demonstration areas, information dissemination and training of local forestry officials, extension workers and community leaders in tropical mountain forest areas in Yunnan Province of China.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD048/98 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXV <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> GHANA <b>AGENCY:</b> AFRICAN ENVIRONMENTAL REGENERATION MOVEMENT <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$576,188.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1999	<b>TITLE:</b> REFORESTATION OF THE ABUTIA PLAINS BY INDIGENOUS COMMUNITIES IN THE VOLTA BASIN  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The African Environmental Regeneration Movement, a local NGO, involved in afforestation and environmental programmes intends to carry out reforestation of 1,360 ha of the Abutia Plains. This land has been devastated through overcropping by the defunct State Farms Corporation in the early sixties up to the seventies. This has led to a situation where the inhabitants have become poorer owing to the loss of soil fertility.  The project aims at supporting the communities in a reforestation programme in order to arrest and reverse the deterioration of the tropical forest and also develop the capacity of the inhabitants to protect and manage community forest resources.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD049/98 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVI <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> GHANA <b>AGENCY:</b> 31ST DECEMBER WOMEN'S MOVEMENT <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$589,534.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2000	<b>TITLE:</b> PARTICIPATORY TROPICAL FOREST DEVELOPMENT BY WOMEN IN INDIGENOUS COMMUNITIES  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The project aims at supporting the 31st December Women's Movement an NGO and indigenous Communities in Worobong South of the Eastern Region of Ghana to develop 1,200 ha community plantation of Teak integrated with other indigenous timber species. This will improve the living standards of rural women living in the project area and also restore the integrity of a degraded forest reserve and consequently increase the supply of timber to the domestic and international interests.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD051/98 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVI <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> COTE D'IVOIRE <b>AGENCY:</b> SODEFOR - SOCIETE DE DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$490,966.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2000	<b>TITLE:</b> FOREST FIRE MANAGEMENT IN COTE D'IVOIRE ON AN EXPERIMENTAL BASIS  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The overall objective of the Project is to contribute to the protection, development and sustainable management of Côte d'Ivoire forests through the establishment of both human resources and equipment systems likely to contain the harmful effects of wildfire. Two specific objectives will be pursued under this project: (i) a better understanding of forest fire; and (ii) the development of forest fire prevention and control systems.

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PD054/98 Rev.1 (F)**SESSION APPROVED:** XXV**SESSION FUNDED:** XXV**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL**COUNTRY:** PANAMA**AGENCY:** ANAM - NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL  
AUTHORITY**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$776,956.00**STARTING YEAR:** 2001**TITLE:** INSTITUTIONAL STRENGTHENING OF THE GEOGRAPHIC  
INFORMATION SYSTEM (GIS) OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL  
AUTHORITY (ANAM) FOR THE MONITORING AND EVALUATION OF  
PANAMA'S FOREST RESOURCES WITH A VIEW TO THEIR  
SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT**DESCRIPTION:**

The aim of this project is to strengthen the capacity of Panama's forest sector for the monitoring and evaluation of the country's forest resources. The strategy proposed in the project to achieve this objective involves: 1) establishing a GIS in a national computer network linking ANAM's central office with its 12 regional offices; 2) training staff in the use of GIS and remote sensors as tools for the monitoring and evaluation of forest resources, and training of ANAM officers at the central and regional levels to make use of this information in the planning and sustainable management of forest resources in Panama; 3) establishing a digital mapping and data base on the basis of a preliminary evaluation of resources and drawing on the information available on natural forests and plantations; and 4) establishing a methodology for the monitoring, updating and evaluation of forest resources.

---

**PROJECT:** PD002/99 Rev.2 (F)**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVI**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVI**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL**COUNTRY:** THAILAND**AGENCY:** FOREST RESEARCH OFFICE,  
ROYAL FOREST DEPARTMENT**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$681,034.00**STARTING YEAR:** 2000**TITLE:** PREPARATORY STUDIES TO INSTALL A CONTINUOUS MONITORING  
SYSTEM FOR THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF THAILAND'S  
FOREST RESOURCES**DESCRIPTION:**

Existing resources inventory practices cannot, however, provide timely and accurate information about the extent, state, and sustainability of Thailand's forest resources with the necessary country-wide consistency. Furthermore, the existing information is weak in non-timber values and any assessment of changes and trends. Thailand is seeking technical assistance to install a national continuous forest resources monitoring system. This system would provide change and trend data for the biophysical indicators, and a framework for collecting data on other indicators (e.g., socio-economic indicators) and studying forest vitality (e.g., insect and disease attack).

The objective of this proposed three-year project is to install an effective and efficient continuous forest resources monitoring system for Thailand. Project activities would include: confirmation of monitoring objectives; review of existing inventory and monitoring programs; evaluation of sampling strategies; simulation studies and field pilot project to test proposed designs; recommendations for a monitoring system; and provision of technical support to Thailand staff to install the monitoring system. Project deliverables would include: a statement of monitoring objectives, a proposed monitoring system, and a project implementation plan.

---

**PROJECT:** PD003/99 Rev.2 (F)**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVI**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVI**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL**COUNTRY:** MALAYSIA**AGENCY:** SABAH FORESTRY DEPARTMENT**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$391,616.00**STARTING YEAR:****TITLE:** AN ASSESSMENT OF THE STATUS OF CONSERVATION AREAS IN  
SABAH, MALAYSIA**DESCRIPTION:**

The State of Sabah, Malaysia, with a total land area of 7,371,267 ha, is located at the northern tip of Borneo. Sabah, like the rest of Borneo, is known for its tremendous biodiversity. There are 7 classes of forest reserves in Sabah, totalling 3,594,520 ha. They are collectively referred to as the Permanent Forest Estate (PFE). This Project aims to assess the conservation areas within the PFE in terms of their vegetation quality, conservation values and management aspects, with the ultimate aim of ensuring that an effective state-wide forest conservation strategy is put in place. The output of the project will be a comprehensive database of the conservation areas assessed, in a readily accessible form. Recommendations for forest conservation will be forwarded to the State Government.

---



---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PD007/99 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** PAPUA NEW GUINEA  
**AGENCY:** PNG FOREST AUTHORITY  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$325,468.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** EAST NEW BRITAIN Balsa INDUSTRY STRENGTHENING PROJECT - PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project is a direct continuation of the project named ITTO-ENB Balsa Industry Strengthening Project - Phase I (PD 4/94 Rev.3 (F)), which is conducted in the Gazelle Peninsular of the East New Britain Province. It will continue to provide assistance to the province and may also be extended into the New Ireland Province, as required. The Project area is currently facing a shortage of resources due to lack of extension activities between 1992 and 1996 further exacerbated by the volcanic eruption in Rabaul in September 1994, as well as severe drought in 1997 caused by the El Nino Effect. Furthermore, the expansion of the industry from one to three mills since 1996 has also increased the demand for Balsa wood significantly. Supplies will mainly depend on resources established by the landowner farmers. Estimated future planting establishment is expected to escalate from 100 to 200 hectares per annum. Industry and infrastructure still remains under-resourced and Balsa management requires further strong improvement. Serious losses to breeding stock calls for additional inputs into seed tree selection, seed production and genetic resource conservation.

The objectives of the project are to continue the work of Phase I in order to improve the institutional and organisational effectiveness of the expanding industry, and to improve local farmers' incomes through balsa plantations. Objectives also include continued genetic improvement of stock, seed tree selection, conservation and seed orchard establishment and development to ensure self long-term sufficiency in improved seed supplies to the province and the Nation.

Project outputs of Phase II will be increased farmer extension and training, continued industry staff training, development of an organizational structure for the co-ordination of industry activities, tree improvement and seed orchard establishment and development.

---

**PROJECT:** PD009/99 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** TOGO  
**AGENCY:** DPCEF - DEPARTMENT FOR THE PROTECTION AND CONTROL OF FLORA UTILIZATION  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$384,524.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1999

**TITLE:** SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF MISSAHOE RESERVED FOREST FORESTRY RESOURCE WITH THE PARTICIPATION OF THE LOCAL RURAL COMMUNITIES FOR AN OPTIMAL TIMBER PRODUCTION (KPALIME, TOGO)

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project aims at achieving an optimal production of the timber generated in the forest areas of Missahoe Reserved Forest and its surrounding land with a view to increasing the timber potential of the country and improve the standard of life of the local populations. It plans an implementation in two parts: 1) the rehabilitation and sustainable management of the Reserved Forest based on a mutual agreement between all interested partners; 2) the promotion of forestry and agroforestry reforestations for timber on the lands bordering the Reserved forest.

The project would enable the planting of 550 ha of new forest in the Reserved Forest using the methods of full planting, enrichment or agroforestry; the realization of 100 ha of rural plantations through full planting or agroforestry planting, of six nurseries managed by the populations and the training of 180 persons in reforestation techniques.

It will be possible to secure the resource base and ensure the management of Missahoe Reserved Forest through a new administration scheme giving sufficient responsibilities to all interested parties until the end of the project, a new system defining the inputs and outputs to be achieved by each partner, and the investments generated by the project.

---

**PROJECT:** PD010/99 Rev.3 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** CHINA  
**AGENCY:** FORESTRY BUREAU OF HAINAN PROVINCE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$385,138.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2000

**TITLE:** SELECTION AND CULTIVATION OF FAST-GROWING AND HIGH-YIELDING STRAINS OF RUBBER TREES FOR TIMBER PRODUCTION IN HAINAN, CHINA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project will focus on research to select over 2 strains of fast-growing and high-yielding timber-oriented rubber tree species on the basis of the inventory of tree species resources. Based on the research results the project will establish 20 ha. of fast-growing and high-yielding demonstration rubber plantation. This initiative is expected to contribute to rubber tree plantation development in Hainan Island.

---

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PD016/99 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** MALAYSIA  
**AGENCY:** SARAWAK FOREST DEPARTMENT  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$743,775.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2000

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT OF LANJAK-ENTIMAU WILDLIFE SANCTUARY AS A TOTALLY PROTECTED AREA - PHASE III

**DESCRIPTION:**

On the basis of the findings and recommendations from Phase II and the ITTO Borneo Biodiversity Expedition 1997, and in line with the Sarawak Governments goal on sustainable forest management, Phase IIIs outputs place emphasis on conservation through utilisation of timber and non-timber resources, and contribute towards developing the full potential of the Trans-boundary Bentuang Karimun Lanjak Entimau Biodiversity Conservation Area.

**Main Outputs**

1. Monitor and provide information on the phenology and agronomy of timber tree species in gene banks;
2. Provide technical and scientific training to the local communities in the development of sustainably produced resources;
3. Survey and collect information on the status of orangutan in the Trans-boundary Conservation Area including the Batang Ai National Park in Sarawak;
4. Conduct botanical studies relating to protection of critical habitats and endangered species, and on the potential of indigenous ornamental plants;
5. Provide and update management guidelines for the management of the Sanctuary as well as the Trans-boundary Conservation Area; and
6. Provide training to young scientists and graduates to contribute to the future management need of the Sarawak Forest Department.

---

**PROJECT:** PD020/99 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** COLOMBIA  
**AGENCY:** ACOFORE - ASOCIACION COLOMBIANA DE REFORESTADORES  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$559,493.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2001

**TITLE:** ESTABLISHMENT AND MANAGEMENT OF PRODUCTION-PROTECTION COMMUNITY FORESTS IN LOWER AND MIDDLE ATRATO, DEPARTMENT OF CHOCO, COLOMBIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This Project is aimed at the establishment and management of 2,000 hectares of protection-production plantations on lands granted by the Colombian government to the black communities in the Domingodó-Truandó area. Reforestation has been identified as one of the activities that will facilitate the development of the area given the high forestry potential of these lands.

In order to implement this Project, the local communities will work in close cooperation with Maderas del Darién S.A., a local company with extensive experience in the proposed forest practices. Furthermore, the project will ensure the participation of CODECHOCO, an agency responsible for regulating the use of natural resources at the local level.

---

**PROJECT:** PD022/99 Rev.2 (F) I  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** HONDURAS  
**AGENCY:** ESNACIFOR - ESCUELA NACIONAL DE CIENCIAS FORESTALES  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$401,955.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2000

**TITLE:** STUDY ON THE BEHAVIOUR OF NATIVE TIMBER SPECIES OF COMMERCIAL VALUE IN THE TROPICAL MOIST FORESTS OF HONDURAS

**DESCRIPTION:**

This Project stems from the need to consolidate the scientific informatin on 40 species regarding nursery, phenology, planting and financial aspects so as to promote reforestation and natural forest enrichment programs. The Project will be implemented in the Atlantic Coastal Region of Honduras, extending over the Department of Atlantida and a large part of the departments of Colon and Yoro.

The following are the four main project outputs out of a total of six expected outputs related to tropical moist forest management:

- An efficient ongoing program for the management of germ plasm banks and seed supply including genetic control and phenological study carried out for 40 ecologically representative species from the region;
  - Consolidated technical-scientific information on plant production for 40 native timber species;
  - Consolidated technical-scientific information on 40 timber species for plantation establishment and management, including Swietenia macrophylla;
  - Establishment of basic technology transfer structure to disseminate and transfer the technical-scientific results obtained on 40 native timber species.
-

## Reforestation and Forest Management

PROJECT: PD023/99 Rev.2 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: CAMEROON  
 AGENCY: ONADEF - OFFICE NATIONAL DE  
 DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS  
 ITTO BUDGET (US\$): \$172,136.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: TESTING OF ITTO REVISED CRITERIA AND INDICATORS AND  
 DISSEMINATION OF RESULTS APPLYING TO CAMEROON

## DESCRIPTION:

As a tropical timber producer country and a Member country of ITTO, Cameroon is committed to the sustainable management of its forest resources in order to achieve the ITTO Year 2000 Objective. The efforts deployed to reach this goal have given rise to political, legislative and institutional reforms and generated the appropriate tools and wherewithals designed to facilitate the sustainable management of natural forests. These include a Zoning Plan for Southern Cameroon (forest zone), National Guidelines for the Sustainable Management of Natural Forests; technical standards and guidelines applying to forest inventory work; and the development of management plans and mapping of forest areas.

These efforts should be evaluated and assessed in order to measure the shift and trends towards the sustainable management of natural forests. The need for such an assessment justifies that Criteria and Indicators be applied to these changes and new developments.

It should be noted therefore that this project will adapt the new ITTO general Criteria and Indicators to the Cameroones context in order to obtain the appropriate tools for assessing sustainability.

PROJECT: PD027/99 Rev.2 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVI  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXVI  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: CAMEROON  
 AGENCY: ONADEF - OFFICE NATIONAL DE  
 DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS  
 ITTO BUDGET (US\$): \$246,304.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 1999

TITLE: PILOT PROJECT FOR THE SUSTAINED MANAGEMENT OF THE SO'O  
 LALA FOREST - PHASE II

## DESCRIPTION:

This proposal constitutes Phase II of Project PD 131/91 Rev.2 (F) under implementation in the So'o Lala reserve forest 140km of Yaoundé. The forest reserve covers an area of 39,728 ha and is characterized by a rich timber and floral biodiversity which can ensure sustainable long-term yield of prime timber. The total population figure of local and surrounding communities is estimated at 10,000 people. Phase I of this project have produced encouraging outputs as follows: Forest management: over 70% of pre-logging activities implemented; forest harvesting estimated at 20%; Agroforestry; over 80% of objectives attained. Phase II of the project will consist in: finalising the management of the first Forestry Operational Unit; disseminating the outputs of Phase I; revising the Management Plan; finalising the demarcation of the agroforestry strip; improving timber harvesting operations.

PROJECT: PD032/99 Rev.2 (F)  
 SESSION APPROVED: XXVII  
 SESSION FUNDED: XXIX  
 STATUS: OPERATIONAL  
 COUNTRY: COLOMBIA  
 AGENCY: CORPORACION DE ORDENAMIENTO  
 TERRITORIAL SINERGIA  
 ITTO BUDGET (US\$): \$618,969.00  
 STARTING YEAR: 2001

TITLE: PRODUCTIVE FOREST MANAGEMENT FOR THE RURAL RESERVE  
 AREA OF GUAVIARE

## DESCRIPTION:

Law 160 of 1994 on Land Reform created the Rural Reserve Area status, which has been declared in areas affected by colonization processes. The Department of Guaviare is one of the six major departments in the Colombian Amazon Region, covering an area of approximately 5.5 million hectares, half a million of which constitute the Rural Reserve Area of Guaviare (RRA-G). In addition, the Sustainable Development Plan formulated for the RRA-G places special emphasis on the management of soil, water and biodiversity resources, atmospheric conditions, employment generation, social equity and economic efficiency, so as to correct previous mistakes of past agricultural production activities. This Development Plan, which has been submitted, discussed and approved by the various Municipal Councils for Rural Development, envisages forest development as the strategic productive axis for social and economic welfare in the region and for the rehabilitation and conservation of the Amazon forests of the area. This project provides specific support for the implementation of the Management Plan for the RRA-G. To this end, activities have been designed for financing through significant present and future contributions.

## Specific objectives:

1. Develop the forest management skills of rural producers in the Rural Reserve Area of Guaviare.
2. Implement demonstration exercises to test and adjust forest production options.
3. Develop management plans for forest reserve areas suitable for utilization, forest plantation establishment and management plans for agricultural areas, and plans for the protection and rehabilitation of forest lands of significance for the provision of environmental services.

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PD038/99 Rev.1 (F,I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** PERU  
**AGENCY:** INRENA - NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR  
NATURAL RESOURCES  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$443,100.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1999

**TITLE:** DEMONSTRATION COMMUNITY FOREST MANAGEMENT IN THE  
NATURAL CLOUD FORESTS OF THE URUMBA BASIN, SAN IGNACIO

**DESCRIPTION:**

The aim of this project is to increase the standard of living of the rural population in the Urumba Basin through their organization and participation in the sustainable management of renewable natural resources. This proposal will be implemented in the District of Tabaconas, Province of San Ignacio, Department of Cajamarca, in an area located near the Peru-Ecuador border.

The main expected outputs are related to the implementation of a participatory forest management plan, which will involve the application of silvicultural programs, forest extension and training, as well as the harvesting and reforestation of logging areas for demonstration purposes and the processing and marketing of products.

---

**PROJECT:** PD044/99 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** BOLIVIA  
**AGENCY:** PROTECCION DEL MEDIO  
AMBIENTE TARIJA-PROMETA  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$285,589.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2001

**TITLE:** IMPLEMENTATION OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN BY THE CHIQUIACA AND  
OROZAS COMMUNITIES IN TARIJA, BOLIVIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The Chiquiaca community, in the O'Connor Province, Department of Tarija, Bolivia, has developed a community forest management plan. The development process lasted for two years and as a result, a proposal for forest harvesting was formulated, including species other than the traditionally harvested species in the area (*Cedrela* sp.) and a technological shift from the exclusive use of chainsaws to the use of sawmills. This implies a change in the production strategy of farmers, which has resulted in a high level of uncertainty regarding the implementation of this plan, as related costs and benefits are yet to be determined.

In view of the above, this project proposal seeks to provide technical and financial support to this community for the legal implementation of the proposed management plan, starting the activities in a micro-watershed area of the community. This support will be provided for a period of three years with the aim of establishing demonstration activities that will facilitate the assessment of costs and benefits related to this new production strategy, which is being disseminated to other areas of the Reserve, and the Orozas Community's experience with community timber harvesting and processing practices will be replicated so as to strengthen the social, economic and technical aspects of the Chiquiaca Management Plan, while ensuring an effective mutually beneficial exchange between these two communities.

The objective of this Project is to strengthen local capacities to manage the forests in both communities for timber production purposes, as the farmers in the area have not yet developed an organization to control the timber production cycle but instead act as intermediaries for timber processing industries in the city, carrying out illegal logging activities. This process will draw on the Orozas Community experience with timber production work. The Management Plan is aimed at ensuring community control over a larger number of stages in the forest production cycle; promoting the utilization of other timber species present in the forest so as to optimise the cost-benefit ratio of forest activities.

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD049/99 Rev.2 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXX <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> ECUADOR <b>AGENCY:</b> COMAFORS - CORPORACION DE MANEJO FORESTAL SUSTENTABLE <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$393,990.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> PILOT PLAN FOR THE SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF 10,000 HECTARES OF SECONDARY FOREST IN SAN LORENZO, ESMERALDAS  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> It is estimated that Ecuador has an area of over 2,500,000 ha of logged-over natural forests, which are considered as secondary forests for the purposes of this Project. Out of this total area, about 10,000 ha belonging to black communities and settlers have been selected for the implementation of the project.  The project seeks to contribute to the sustainable management of secondary forests in the Province of Esmeraldas for the production of timber to supply the national and international forest industries and markets, the development of technology to be applied at the national level, and the training of the local population.  Specific objectives of the Project are to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Establish and implement a pilot plan to facilitate the management and valuation of 10,000 ha of secondary forests and to revert the process of forest degradation through sustainable resource management and community training; and</li><li>- Provide the Ministry for the Environment with technological packages to ensure the sustainable management of secondary forests at the regional and national levels.</li></ul> Twenty pilot areas will be selected where silvicultural treatments will be applied in secondary forests, based on quantitative and qualitative data to be collected through a forest inventory. A forest management plan will be developed for the project area and, on the basis of this plan, work and/or management plans will be prepared for the harvesting of high value timber species with minimum cutting diameters (enrichment plantations will also be established wherever needed). Forest owners will be trained on the sustainable management practices to be applied. Finally, technological packages on sustainable resource management will be prepared and submitted for consideration by the Ministry for the Environment.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD051/99 Rev.2 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> TOGO <b>AGENCY:</b> ODEF - OFFICE DE DEVELOPPEMENT ET D'EXPLOITATION DES FORETS <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$243,547.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> SUPPORT TO GRASSROOT FORESTRY PROMOTION INITIATIVES IN THE YOTO AREA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The Project will be based in the Yoto Prefecture (Togo Maritime Region). The Project is a pilot self-reliant promotion programme involving operational research in integrated sustainable development. Through the Project implementation, the target communities will be encouraged to develop reforestation activities and establish and use plantation forests in order to improve their cash revenues. In addition, the newly-established and developed plantation forests will contribute to environmental rehabilitation and hence lead to higher productivity rates in the farming sector.  Therefore, the expected situation at project completion will be as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- target communities have been made aware of deforestation problems affecting the area and are actively involved in reforestation activities;</li><li>- a seedling production and distribution system has been permanently established and made available to the communities; and</li><li>- a 150-ha area has been effectively reforested for timber production.</li></ul>
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD054/99 Rev.2 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> COLOMBIA <b>AGENCY:</b> CORNARE - CORPORACION AUTONOMA REGIONAL DEL RIO NEGRO-NARE <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$566,377.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2001	<b>TITLE:</b> ALTERNATIVE FINANCING MODEL FOR SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT IN SAN NICOLAS, COLOMBIA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This proposal is the result of joint efforts by institutions from both producing and consuming members of ITTO.  A total of 72,367 hectares in the San Nicolas Valleys sub-region have been designated as a protection and forestry-apt area. The dynamics of this area are influenced by two main factors: the pressure of new economic activities such as flower production and the expansion of the urban frontier due to its proximity to the metropolitan area. This project seeks to curb the degradation of natural resources through the design of a financing model which combines the sustainable management of natural forests with alternative financing sources such as the contribution of various industrial sectors and the possible incorporation of the forest sector into the context of the Clean Development Mechanism.  In addition, the proposal comprises a participatory component with the local community so as to ensure the equitable distribution of benefits generated by the project.

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PD057/99 Rev.2 (F) I  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** BRAZIL  
**AGENCY:** EMBRAPA  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$753,954.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF PRODUCTION FORESTS AT THE COMMERCIAL SCALE IN THE BRAZILIAN AMAZON

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project represented by this proposal has as final objective to encourage the adoption of good forest management practices by timber enterprises in the Brazilian Amazon. The central idea is to develop, test, evaluate and transfer a Forest Management System (FMS) for use by timber enterprises working under typical production conditions found in terra firme forests of the Brazilian Amazon. The FMS consists of a set of tools designed to assist a forest enterprise in the planning, implementation, evaluation and monitoring of its operations to achieve sustained economic benefits under current and foreseeable environmental and social conditions. There are two types of tools: silvicultural, including tools, e.g. for planning timber harvesting and monitoring forest growth, and managerial tools e.g. for the economic planning and control of the enterprises operations. In the first phase (2000-2001) a Forest Management System Prototype (FMS-P) will be tested and validated at an operational scale by one timber enterprise in the Eastern Brazilian Amazon. In addition, a system to monitor the ecological, social and economic impacts of the FMS-P will be developed and tested. The second phase (2002-2004) will be mainly devoted to technically assist in the transfer of the validated FMS and evaluate its ecological, social and economical impacts under consideration of natural, socioeconomic and political frame conditions. The project has a potential to provide technical background and institutional capacity to improve national and regional forest policies related to forest management in the Brazilian Amazon, as well as in other Amazonian countries. The main project executing agencies are EMBRAPA Eastern Amazon and CIFOR. A number of local/regional institutions will collaborate, participate or benefit from the project.

---

**PROJECT:** PD060/99 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** JAPAN  
**AGENCY:** JOFCA - JAPAN OVERSEAS FORESTRY CONSULTANTS ASSOCIATION  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$655,577.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2000

**TITLE:** OPTIMUM UTILIZATION OF RADARSAT-SAR DATA IN CONJUNCTION WITH ENHANCED FCD MODEL TO MONITOR CHANGE IN THE STATUS OF FOREST RESOURCES

**DESCRIPTION:**

A New Satellite data analysis method was developed by ITTO Project, PD 32/93 Rev.2 (F), i.e. the Forest Canopy Density Mapping (FCD) Model, which enables ITTO member countries to carry out rapid, highly accurate assessment of forest conditions in real time. Furthermore, a Semi-expert System, i.e. the FCD Mapper, was subsequently developed under ITTO Project PD 13/97 Rev. 1 (F) which provides user-friendly software for operation of the FCD Model.

In addition to the capability for reliable assessment of current conditions, there is a need to upgrade the Semi-expert System to conduct multi-temporal remote sensing (RS) analysis for monitoring change in the status of forest resources. Meanwhile, due to the prevalence of clouds, haze and smoke in many tropical forest areas, it is often difficult to conduct thorough and timely assessment of ground conditions using multi-spectral data (e.g. LANDSAT-TM, SPOT-4, IRS-1C).

The project addresses the issues and needs summarized above by (1) developing a new RS-based methodology for multi-temporal assessment of forest degradation and/or regeneration using the enhanced FCD Model, (2) employment of RADARSAT SAR data to help monitor and assess ground conditions in the areas frequently covered by clouds, haze and smoke. And (3) upgrading the FCD Mapper Semi-expert System to simplify multi-temporal analysis. Project outputs will help strengthen the capability to achieve efficient, cost-effective planning and monitoring for sustainable forest management.

---

## Reforestation and Forest Management

**PROJECT:** PD002/00 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** ECUADOR  
**AGENCY:** MINISTERIO DEL AMBIENTE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$701,701.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** BI-NATIONAL CONSERVATION AND PEACE IN THE CONDOR RANGE REGION, ECUADOR-PERU (Ecuadorean Component)

**DESCRIPTION:**

The Peace Treaty signed between Ecuador and Peru led to the establishment of an ecological conservation area in the Condor Mountain Range Region as a mechanism to settle the conflict and promote the development and integration of the peoples of these two sister countries.

With a view to consolidating the Peace, Conservation and Sustainable Development Process, this project is hereby proposed to generate a participatory environmental management model for the region. Key components of this model will be a regional and local land use management plan and a system of conservation areas.

Furthermore, a coordination framework between Peru and Ecuador will be established so as to ensure the complementarity of aims and actions and strengthen the cooperation and friendly relations in the region and between these two countries.

**PROJECT:** PD003/00 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** PERU  
**AGENCY:** INRENA - NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR NATURAL RESOURCES  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$701,502.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** BI-NATIONAL CONSERVATION AND PEACE IN THE CONDOR RANGE REGION, ECUADOR-PERU (Peruvian Component)

**DESCRIPTION:**

The Peace Treaty signed between Ecuador and Peru led to the establishment of an ecological conservation area in the Condor Mountain Range Region as a mechanism to settle the conflict and promote the development and integration of the peoples of these two sister countries.

This project will develop a participatory quantitative and qualitative information model for the Santiago-Comaina Reserved Zone and surrounding areas through the use of land-use maps, biological inventories, participatory rapid assessments, and monitoring and evaluation programs. This information will be used to develop a regional strategy and Master Plans for the Sub-System of Natural Protected Areas (NPAs) to be established. The strategy and master plans developed will be used in land use planning so as to benefit the indigenous communities and establish the basis for sustainable development.

The information collected will be integrated through a Geographic Information System, which will facilitate the decision making process through the evaluation and monitoring of biodiversity, the zoning of the Santiago-Comaina Reserved Zone and an analysis of the land tenure structure in the area. The Project also seeks to establish a local technical-administrative NPA co-management framework as the body responsible for continuing the operation of the sub-system of natural protected areas and management plans to be established under the supervision of INRENA.

## Reforestation and Forest Management

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD004/00 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> REP. OF CONGO <b>AGENCY:</b> WCS - WILDLIFE CONSERVATION SOCIETY <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$1,022,084.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2001	<b>TITLE:</b> BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT AND CONSERVATION IN A FOREST CONCESSION ADJACENT TO A TOTALLY PROTECTED AREA (NOUABALE-NDOKI NATIONAL PARK), NORTHERN CONGO  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> <p>Since 1994 the Nouabale-Ndoki Project (Ministry of Forestry Economy/Wildlife Conservation Society) and CIB have been involved in information exchange and discussion of forest management issues in the region. This relationship has grown into a partnership which recognizes common goals for improved forest management including reduced impact logging of the CIB concession which forms a crucial part of the Nouabale-Ndoki ecosystem complex. The need for buffer zone management to ensure long-term integrity of the Park, CIBs interest in progressive forest management and biodiversity conservation, and the Ministry of Forestry Economy's commitment to sustainable development and environmental conservation as a member state of the ITTO, have resulted in a collaborative project for ecosystem management on a landscape scale (Kabo-Pokola-Loundougou-Nouabale-Ndoki Ecosystem). The Nouabale-Ndoki National Park and the CIB concession total an estimated 1,800,000 hectares of forest in one of the most important areas for biodiversity in Africa.</p> <p><b>Development objective:</b>  Conservation and management of biodiversity and production of high value tropical timber in a lowland forest concession forming a managed buffer region adjacent to the Nouabale-Ndoki National Park, northern Congo.</p> <p><b>Specific objective:</b>  Design, implement, and monitor timber company and local community based ecosystem management systems in the contiguous Kabo, Pokola, and Loundougou forestry concession adjacent to the Nouabale-Ndoki National Park.</p>
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD012/00 Rev.3 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIX <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIX <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> CHINA <b>AGENCY:</b> CAF - CHINESE ACADEMY OF FORESTRY <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$323,252.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2001	<b>TITLE:</b> DEVELOPING AND EXTENDING OF CRITERIA AND INDICATORS FOR SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF NATURAL TROPICAL FORESTS IN CHINA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> <p>Carry out the training on ITTO Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests and ITTO Manual for the Application of Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests; Report the status of the natural forests in 2 regions (Hainan Province and Southern part of Yunnan Province, China) and 2 forest management units (FMU) in the regions through practicing with ITTO Manual for the Application of Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests. Develop Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests in China (Regional and FMU Level) suited to the national situations and forestry conditions of China, on the basis of ITTO Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests and extend Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests in China (Regional and FMU Level). This project falls into the category of institutional building."</p>
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD015/00 Rev.2 (F) I <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> THAILAND <b>AGENCY:</b> FOREST RESEARCH OFFICE, ROYAL FOREST DEPARTMENT <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$629,624.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> MANAGEMENT OF THE PHATAM PROTECTED FORESTS COMPLEX TO PROMOTE COOPERATION FOR TRANS-BOUNDARY BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION BETWEEN THAILAND, CAMBODIA AND LAOS  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> <p>Thailand has affected several forests in the land use category of protected areas. However in most cases this measure has not been accompanied by management plans that are specific to their contexts. This project's support will focus on strengthening the management planning system for the Phatam Protected Forests Complex in North Eastern Thailand, and on developing a strategy for trans-boundary biodiversity conservation. Its specific objectives are (1) to start a management planning process for the Phatam Protected Forests Complex and (2) to initiate cooperation between Thailand, Cambodia and Laos for trans-boundary biodiversity conservation in trans-boundary protected forest areas. In its first Phase, the project activities will consist mainly in gathering data for management planning, installing an information system and a database to support management activities and ecological monitoring, identifying issues of trans-boundary concern, initiating a dialogue on cooperation for trans-boundary biodiversity conservation between Thailand, Cambodia and Laos. One of the outputs of the project will be a long-term management plan (2000-2025) and a working plan (2002-2005) for the Phatam Protected Forests Complex, which will constitute the project document for Phase II.</p>



---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PD028/00 Rev.2 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** CAMEROON  
**AGENCY:** MINEF - DIRECTION DES FORETS  
DU MINISTERE DE  
ENVIRONNEMENT ET DES EAUX ET  
FORETS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$563,265.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** INTEGRATED MANAGEMENT OF COMMUNITY FORESTS IN THE  
VALLEY OF THE MEFOU AND AFAMBA (CENTRAL PROVINCE OF  
CAMEROON)

**DESCRIPTION:**

The Mefou and Afamba Valley east of the capital Yaoundé is an economically important agricultural region as it supplies the city with agricultural products. However, agricultural production is characterized by the predominance of unsustainable slash and burn techniques. The Valley also has large extensions of secondary forests, which are harvested illegally for timber and fuelwood production.

The project aims to halt the decline and degradation of the Valleys forest resources by involving local communities in the rehabilitation of degraded lands and in the establishment and management of forest plantations. Specific objectives are to develop a strategy and organizational structures for participative management of the forested areas and to establish community forests and mechanisms for autonomous forest management by communities.

Project activities involve the organization of workshops to facilitate consultation with local communities, demonstration plantations, development of technical guidelines on plantation establishment and training for local communities.

---

**PROJECT:** PD037/00 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** INDIA  
**AGENCY:** INDIAN INSTITUTE OF FOREST  
MANAGEMENT (IIFM)  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$594,678.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** OPERATIONAL STRATEGY FOR SUSTAINABLE FORESTRY  
DEVELOPMENT WITH COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION IN INDIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

The purpose of the project is to operationalise, through actual implementation on a pilot scale, an appropriate set of criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management in eight selected forest management units (Forest Divisions) in the state of Madhya Pradesh, representing the diverse situations encountered. The development objective of the project is to create conditions for, and thus help achieve, sustainable forestry development in the state of Madhya Pradesh, which in turn will serve as a model to be replicated in the rest of the country.

The specific objectives of the project, therefore, are: (i) to develop and operationalise a functioning system of C&I for sustainable forestry development with community participation, and (ii) to establish institutional capability for implementing C&I for sustainable forestry development.

These specific objectives will be achieved through the project outputs envisaged, namely: a well defined C&I system for SFM/SFD in the State of Madhya Pradesh and for selected FMUs within the State; a (medium to long term) C&I plan for the State; manuals and guidelines for operationalising C&I for SFM/SFD; eight pilot FMUs selected and established and C&I implemented therein; a fully established expert Forest Management Information System; increased commitment for SFM/SFD at the national level; development of necessary human resources, strengthened institutional system and establishment of participatory arrangements for implementing C&I for SFM/SFD; a viable system of forest valuation; planning and action for C&I related research and technology development; and a system for monitoring and evaluation of C&I implementation.

---

**PROJECT:** PD038/00 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA  
**AGENCY:** DIRECTORATE GENERAL OF  
FOREST PROTECTION & NATURE  
CONSERVATION (PHPA)  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$853,398.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2001

**TITLE:** MANAGEMENT OF KAYAN MENTARANG NATIONAL PARK (KMNP) TO  
PROMOTE TRANS-BOUNDARY CONSERVATION ALONG THE BORDER  
BETWEEN INDONESIA AND MALAYSIAN STATES OF SABAH AND  
SARAWAK (PHASE I)

**DESCRIPTION:**

KMNP is located in East Kalimantan and has an area of 1,4 million ha. Since its creation, it has not been submitted to a management plan and no management unit has been established yet. Its conservation values are principally threatened by cross-border illegal logging and hunting activities. The proposed project must contribute to the development of a strategy for cooperation in trans-boundary conservation between Indonesia and the Malaysian States of Sabah and Sarawak, in order to conserve the integrity of the Park's bio-diversity values. Its specific objectives are (1) to establish an operational management unit for the KMNP, and (2) to initiate a process for cooperation between Indonesia and Malaysia in the management of their trans-boundary conservation areas. The project's activities will be implemented in a first phase of two-year duration and will be oriented to reach several outputs, including the establishment of a park management unit, construction of Park Headquarters, conducting Park management operations, information, initiation of trans-boundary conservation process.

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD041/00 Rev.3 (F,M) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXX <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXXI <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> INDONESIA <b>AGENCY:</b> FACULTY OF FORESTRY, GADJAH MADA UNIVERSITY YOGYAKARTA <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$461,212.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> MODEL DEVELOPMENT TO ESTABLISH COMMERCIAL PLANTATION OF DIPTEROCARPS  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This proposal is directed toward the following achievements: (1) selection of target species and develop appropriate techniques to produce mass production of vegetative propagation, and (2) evaluation of financial and economic efficiency, and competitiveness of commercial forest plantations (CFP) under the proposed development model. These information are needed to improve productive, efficient, competitive and sustainable commercial plantations of dipterocarps. Experimental (field and laboratory) and survey will be conducted. The expected output are: 1.1 target species suitable for commercial forest plantation; 1.2 information on early growth rate of species tested, 1.3 report on successful vegetative propagation, 1.4 to establish trial plantation from vegetative propagation, 1.5 to secure the trial plantation as demonstration forest, 1.6 well trained field technicians in selecting target species for commercial forest plantation and 1.7 well trained field technicians in mass production of vegetative propagation; 2.1 Report on the evaluation of benefit and cost (both in financial and economic efficiency) of the existing silvicultural (natural and plantation forest) management systems practices at each State Owned Forest Company is provided; 2.2. Report on the evaluation of benefit and cost (both in financial, market, investment profile, and economic efficiency) of the proposed forest plantation management system at each State Owned Forest Company is provided.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD042/00 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIX <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIX <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> INDONESIA <b>AGENCY:</b> APHI - ASSOCIATION OF INDONESIAN FOREST CONCESSION HOLDERS <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$326,523.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2001	<b>TITLE:</b> TRAINING OF TRAINERS FOR THE APPLICATION OF THE ITTO, AND THE NATIONAL CRITERIA AND INDICATORS OF SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT AT FOREST MANAGEMENT UNIT LEVEL  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> Human resource development is the key issue in the implementation of Sustainable Forest Management (SFM) practices at Unit Management level in Indonesia today. Training for forest management executor as a trainer at forest management level plays an important role in the success of SFM implementation. A 300 of SFM-trainer will be trained in five regions in Indonesia. Each trainer participant representing each Forest Concession Company in Indonesia. The ITTO, and the National Criteria and Indicators will be applied in the training. The training will be held by collaboration with the Indonesian Ministry of Forestry and Estate Crops, LEI (The Indonesian Ecolabelling Institute), Forest Concessionaires, and Universities.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD044/00 Rev.3 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXX <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXX <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> INDONESIA <b>AGENCY:</b> PARK MANAGMT UNIT OF BETUNG KERIHUN NATL PARK <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$764,954.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> THE IMPLEMENTATION OF A COMMUNITY-BASED TRANSBOUNDARY MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR THE BETUNG KERIHUN NATIONAL PARK, WEST KALIMANTAN, INDONESIA, PHASE II  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The project is a follow-up to the ITTO-sponsored Project Development of Bentuang Karimun Nature Reserve as a National Park Phase I. Its first objective is to lay down the groundwork for establishing a community-based conservation and development program that will maintain the long-term integrity of Betung-Kerihun National Park (BKNP). The second objective is to develop an effective system or model for managing a trans-boundary national park, together with the Lanjak Entimau Wildlife Sanctuary (LEWS) in Malaysia. The aim is to create a respected, well-managed, and well functioning national park where local communities and/or other stakeholders actively participate in the management and receive fair benefits.  Activities range from stakeholder consultations at village, district, province, national, and international levels to institutional capacity building, human resource development, park boundary consolidation, applied biological research, and community development. They include establishment of park boundaries and management zones and of basic infrastructure, studies on traditional knowledge and other socio-economic aspects, design of a database and information system as well as ecological studies. Through close collaboration with the Sarawak Government and Parks Administration, the Directorate of Forest Protection and Nature Conservation (PKA) hopes to develop a model for the integration of conservation and development programs over wider areas or eco-regions that transcend the boundaries of states or countries.

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD060/01 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXX <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXX <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> COLOMBIA <b>AGENCY:</b> CONIF - CORPORACION NACIONAL DE INVESTIGACION Y FOMENTO FORESTAL <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$583,626.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2001	<b>TITLE:</b> SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT AND REHABILITATION OF MANGROVE FORESTS BY LOCAL COMMUNITIES ON THE CARIBBEAN COAST OF COLOMBIA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This project seeks the sustainable management and rehabilitation of mangrove forests so as to provide the local communities with income derived from the supply of their products in the Caribbean Region of Colombia. Given the presence of primary, secondary and degraded forests and the often inappropriate harvesting of their resources, this Project proposal is aimed at the rehabilitation and sustainable management of an area within this region. These objectives will be achieved with the active participation of local communities involved in forest product harvesting through the use of ongoing coordination mechanisms. The specific objectives of this proposal include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Ensuring the rehabilitation of 200 ha of mangrove forest ecosystems through socially, economically and ecologically viable actions;</li><li>- Developing appropriate practices for the sustainable management and monitoring of 1,000 ha of mangrove resources as a strategic production and conservation alternative; and</li><li>- Training 300 representatives of local communities in techniques and practices for the rehabilitation and sustainable management of mangrove ecosystems.</li></ul>
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD106/01 Rev.1 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXXI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXXI <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> INDONESIA <b>AGENCY:</b> FACULTY OF FORESTRY, GADJAH MADA UNIVERSITY YOGYAKARTA <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$427,535.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> INCREASING GENETIC DIVERSITY OF SHOREA LEPROSULA AND LOPHOPETALUM MULTINERVIUM FOR BREEDING AND GENETIC IMPROVEMENT  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The project is aimed at increasing the genetic diversity of Shorea leprosula and providing genetically improved materials of Shorea leprosula and Lophopetalum multinervium through a series of genetic improvement work. Major outputs of the Project will be: 1. sampling of new populations of Shorea leprosula, 2. clonal plantations of Shorea leprosula, 3. progeny and population plantations of Lophopetalum multinervium. Main characteristic of the project is its approach to use conserved genetic materials for breeding and genetic improvement.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD055/98 Rev.3 (F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIX <b>STATUS:</b> PENDING AGREEMENT <b>COUNTRY:</b> VENEZUELA <b>AGENCY:</b> MARNR - MINISTERIO DEL AMBIENTE Y DE LOS RECURSOS NATURALES RENOVABLES <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$304,104.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> EVALUATION OF MANGROVE FORESTS IN THE NORTH-EAST OF THE ORINOCO DELTA REGION IN VENEZUELA WITH A VIEW TO SUSTAINABLE FOREST UTILIZATION  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Through the establishment and monitoring of permanent mangrove plots, evaluate all aspects related to mangrove species growth dynamics, appropriate silvicultural techniques and ecosystem productivity, so as to guide the development of a simple and practical management plan to replace current mangrove harvesting activities under annual permits.</li><li>2. Identify the technical elements that will contribute to the management of resources and the establishment of procedural guidelines on technical environmental aspects and on the restrictions to be considered in the application, use and implementation of sustainability indicators for mangrove forest production.</li><li>3. Determine and evaluate the socio-economic aspects and their implications for the sustainable use of mangrove forest resources in the delta-coastal area of the Delta Amacuro State.</li></ol>

## Reforestation and Forest Management

**PROJECT:** PD012/99 Rev.3 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXI  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** MALAYSIA  
**AGENCY:** SARAWAK FOREST DEPARTMENT  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$966,700.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** MODEL FOREST MANAGEMENT AREA (MFMA) - PHASE III

### DESCRIPTION:

In the proposed project phase for the period July 2001 July 2004, which is part of the Ten-Year Development Plan 1996 2006 published by ITTO and Sarawak Forest Department, the selective harvesting of virgin natural (old growth) forests in MFMA will be completed. Project phase III will therefore concentrate on the preparation of work schedules and controls in second cycle harvesting, silvicultural improvement measures in harvested areas and on community forest development project. The ITTO guidelines for the sustainable management of natural tropical forests and agreed criteria and indicators will be applied.

Two specific objectives are proposed:

1. Skills Training - covering inventory work, road planning, PATH tractor logging procedures, road construction and training follow-up procedures.
2. Management Control - covering zoning for operations, tree planting instructions, harvesting code of practice, continuous monitoring and the documentation format for management plans in second-cycle forests.

The target beneficiaries consist of three groups:

- (i) Junior staff of the management, engineering and silvicultural sections of the Sarawak Forest Department.
- (ii) Camp managers, planning staff, surveyors, supervisors and foremen of work-units of forest companies operating throughout Sarawak.
- (iii) The local community near and within the MFMA.

In respect of the latter group of beneficiaries, the proposals include fruit and other crop tree planting for their own use as well as employment in experimental and company tree raising, planting and maintenance work.

**PROJECT:** PD017/99 Rev.3 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXI  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** BOLIVIA  
**AGENCY:** VICE-MINISTRY OF AGRI. & FISHERIES (VAGP) OF MAGDR  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$397,777.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** NATIONAL FOREST INVENTORY AND FOREST RESOURCE MONITORING PROGRAM IN BOLIVIA (INFOBOL-2000) - PHASE I

### DESCRIPTION:

On 14 October 1996, the ITTO Mission submitted its report on Promotion of Sustainable Forest Development in Bolivia for the consideration of the XXI Session. This report identified as one of the most urgent priorities the need for a national forest inventory and the establishment of a forest resources monitoring program in Bolivia.

This project is aimed at gathering both static and dynamic quantitative and qualitative information on Bolivian forests by updating the forestry map and implementing a national forest inventory and a forest dynamics monitoring program. The information obtained will be integrated using a forest geographic information system (FGIS), which will facilitate the decision making process regarding the designation of permanent production forests and other needs as the administration deems appropriate. Project results will be used as the basis for the formulation of a Forest Development Plan for Bolivia.

This project will lay the foundations for the establishment of a Forest Information and Evaluation Centre (CEIF), which will be the institution responsible for following up monitoring and evaluation activities after project completion.

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

**PROJECT:** PD022/99 Rev.2 (F) II  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXI  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** HONDURAS  
**AGENCY:** ESNACIFOR - ESCUELA NACIONAL  
DE CIENCIAS FORESTALES  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$327,050.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** STUDY ON THE BEHAVIOUR OF NATIVE TIMBER SPECIES OF  
COMMERCIAL VALUE IN THE TROPICAL MOIST FORESTS OF  
HONDURAS

**DESCRIPTION:**

This Project stems from the need to consolidate the scientific information on 40 species regarding nursery, phenology, planting and financial aspects so as to promote reforestation and natural forest enrichment programs. The Project will be implemented in the Atlantic Coastal Region of Honduras, extending over the Department of Atlantida and a large part of the departments of Colon and Yoro.

The following are the four main project outputs out of a total of six expected outputs related to tropical moist forest management:

- An efficient ongoing program for the management of germ plasm banks and seed supply including genetic control and phenological study carried out for 40 ecologically representative species from the region;
- Consolidated technical-scientific information on plant production for 40 native timber species;
- Consolidated technical-scientific information on 40 timber species for plantation establishment and management, including *Swietenia macrophylla*;
- Establishment of basic technology transfer structure to disseminate and transfer the technical-scientific results obtained on 40 native timber species.

**PROJECT:** PD062/99 Rev.3 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIX  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** BRAZIL  
**AGENCY:** IEF/MG - INSTITUTO FORESTAL  
ESTATAL DE MINAS GERAIS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$543,892.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** REFORESTATION PILOT PROJECT FOR THE RECOVERY OF  
DEGRADED AREAS IN THE MEDIUM DOCE RIVER REGION, STATE OF  
MINAS GERAIS, BRAZIL

**DESCRIPTION:**

The main purpose of this project is to implement pilot reforestation units in the region of Médio Rio Doce (Medium Doce River), using Natural Forest Recovery Technology. That means, recover degraded areas in the municipalities of Conselheiro Pena and Resplendor, both in the State of Minas Gerais, through sustainable management using plantation of native trees, as well as the adoption of integrated production systems. The idea is to implement a routine of using native species for reforestation, rather than the commonly used exotic species. Besides, the project shall provide scientific and technical data on reforestation with native species, as well as strengthen the discussion concerning the viability to implement sustainable timber exploitation actions in native reforested areas. Finally, the project will contribute to the improvement of the quality of life and the economic conditions of local populations.

---

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

---

**PROJECT:** PD017/00 Rev.3 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXX  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** PERU AND BOLIVIA  
**AGENCY:** INRENA - NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR  
NATURAL RESOURCES  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$1,253,783.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** CONSERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT IN THE NATURAL PROTECTED  
AREAS SYSTEM OF TAMBOPATA (PERU) - MADIDI (BOLIVIA)

**DESCRIPTION:**

The System of State-Protected Natural Areas (SPNAs) of Tambopata Madidi comprises the Tambopata Candamo Reserved Zone and the Bahuaja Sonene National Park in Peru and the Madidi National Park in Bolivia. This system constitutes the central axis of the Conservation Corridor stretching from the Apurimac Reserved Zone in Peru to the Isiboro-Securé Indigenous Territory and National Park in Bolivia.

The Project will involve the generation and collection of environmental and socio-economic information and its incorporation into a geo-referenced data base (GIS for Economic-Ecological Zoning). This will form the basis for the establishment of coordinated participatory processes between the two countries to ensure the planning and management of conservation areas and the development of sustainable economic alternatives such as eco-tourism and forest product development, including the supply, processing and marketing of forest products.

Project activities will be focused in the area of the Tambopata-Madidi System through two main components, i.e. joint participatory management and promotion of sustainable economic activities based on forest products and services.

The first phase of the project expects to consolidate the necessary processes to ensure the sustainable development of the protected natural areas of Tambopata and Madidi, coordinating actions between Peru and Bolivia on the basis of protected natural areas designation and management, in accordance with the National Strategy for Protected Natural Areas (PNAs) and ITTO guidelines, criteria and indicators.

Specifically, the project envisages to:

- Strengthen the PNA management capacity in Tambopata and Madidi and surrounding areas promoting the conservation of biological diversity through a participatory and coordinated planning process with the involvement of relevant organizations and authorities from Peru and Bolivia.
- Promote the sustainable development of local communities through the implementation of an overall plan and specific natural resource management plans.

---

**PROJECT:** PD066/01 Rev.1 (F)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXI  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** CAMEROON  
**AGENCY:** DIRTE OF FAUNA & PROTECTED  
AREAS, MIN OF ENVIRT & FORTY  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$770,751.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** ESTABLISHMENT OF THE MENGAMÉ-MINKÉBÉ TRANSBOUNDARY  
GORILLA SANCTUARY (MMGS) AT THE CAMEROON-GABON BORDER

**DESCRIPTION:**

The development objective to be pursued by the project is to contribute to the protection of the Gorillas and of their habitats in the MMGS. The first specific objective is to put in place a collaborative management process for the sanctuary to ensure its protection, and the second specific objective is to initiate a process for cooperation between Cameroon and Gabon for the joint management of the sanctuary. The fundamental focus of the projects activities is to initiate a transboundary conservation (TBC) process, to search reliable data for sanctuary management planning, to build the awareness of local communities and to control poaching practices. The activities will be implemented in a first phase of two-year duration and will be centered around the following outputs; a sanctuary management infrastructure is constructed; sanctuary management goals are shared by local people and other stakeholders; Guidelines for management of production forest contiguous to the sanctuary and for transitional resource-use zone management are elaborated, structures for cooperation in TBC are set up, agenda defining and strategy-building process are initiated, a joint management plan for the sanctuary is elaborated. The strategy for intervention is based on participation of local communities through collaborative management approach, search of alternative means of livelihood for local people, reinforcement of conservation capacity in the area, TBC, ecosystem-based management based on reliable data, deployment of joint on-ground transboundary activities particularly in combating poaching.

---

## Reforestation and Forest Management

<p><b>PROJECT:</b> PD067/01 Rev.1 (F)</p> <p><b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXX</p> <p><b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXXI</p> <p><b>STATUS:</b> PENDING AGREEMENT</p> <p><b>COUNTRY:</b> PANAMA</p> <p><b>AGENCY:</b> ANAM - NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORITY</p> <p><b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$147,173.00</p> <p><b>STARTING YEAR:</b></p>	<p><b>TITLE:</b> DISSEMINATION OF FOREST DEVELOPMENT AND RESEARCH RESULTS OBTAINED DURING THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE TECHNICAL PROJECT FOR FOREST CONSERVATION - CEMARE</p> <p><b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This project proposal is aimed at disseminating the results of the forest research carried out by the National Environmental Authority with the support of the Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA) with a view to promoting the appropriate use of lands and the sustainable development of forest activities in the country.</p> <p>In order to achieve this objective, it will be necessary to establish and implement a programme aimed at the dissemination of all of the 12 technical studies carried out by ANAM with the support of JICA, through the reproduction of documents and the organisation of seminars/workshops and field days with the participation of project beneficiaries.</p>
<p><b>PROJECT:</b> PD122/01 Rev.1 (F)</p> <p><b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXXI</p> <p><b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXXI</p> <p><b>STATUS:</b> PENDING AGREEMENT</p> <p><b>COUNTRY:</b> TOGO</p> <p><b>AGENCY:</b> DPCEF - DEPARTMENT FOR THE PROTECTION AND CONTROL OF FLORA UTILIZATION</p> <p><b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$217,056.00</p> <p><b>STARTING YEAR:</b></p>	<p><b>TITLE:</b> SUPPORT FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A CUTTINGS PROPAGATION UNIT FOR THE PRODUCTION OF SAMBA AND OTHER LOCAL SPECIES</p> <p><b>DESCRIPTION:</b> In order to plan and program all its reforestation actions, Togo intends to establish a cuttings nursery for the propagation of local frequently used species. Samba will be the first species considered, given the needs of the population and due to its economic and ecological interest. Its controlled plant propagation will partially help resolve the difficulties in producing sufficient quantities of viable seeds for plant breeding and the uncertainty of plant production from its seeds.</p>
<p><b>PROJECT:</b> PD038/98 Rev.2 (F) II</p> <p><b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXV</p> <p><b>SESSION FUNDED:</b></p> <p><b>STATUS:</b> PENDING FINANCE</p> <p><b>COUNTRY:</b> CHINA</p> <p><b>AGENCY:</b> DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY, YUNNAN PROVINCE</p> <p><b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$527,873.00</p> <p><b>STARTING YEAR:</b></p>	<p><b>TITLE:</b> TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT AND DEMONSTRATION ON REFORESTATION USING TROPICAL HARDWOOD SPECIES IN YUNNAN PROVINCE OF CHINA - PHASE II</p> <p><b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The specific objectives of the project are 1) to establish the sustainable technologies for different reforestation management models with tropical hardwood species at both large (forest farm based) and small (household based) scales; 2) to create a genetic improvement base for some selected hardwood species for further development of reforestation programs; and 3) to transfer the established technologies and working experiences through the establishment of demonstration areas, information dissemination and training of local forestry officials, extension workers and community leaders in tropical mountain forest areas in Yunnan Province of China.</p>
<p><b>PROJECT:</b> PD052/98 Rev.4 (F)</p> <p><b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXXI</p> <p><b>SESSION FUNDED:</b></p> <p><b>STATUS:</b> PENDING FINANCE</p> <p><b>COUNTRY:</b> COTE D'IVOIRE</p> <p><b>AGENCY:</b> SODEFOR - SOCIETE DE DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS</p> <p><b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$420,066.00</p> <p><b>STARTING YEAR:</b></p>	<p><b>TITLE:</b> ESTABLISHING A NETWORK OF PERMANENT SAMPLING PLOTS FOR MONITORING THE DYNAMICS OF REFORESTATION IN COTE D'IVOIRE</p> <p><b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The specific objectives of this Project are as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The establishment of a network of permanent monitoring plots for major reforestation species, to be used as plantation management tool.</li> <li>2. The implementation of a computerized data management and processing system.</li> </ol>

**Reforestation and Forest Management**

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD022/99 Rev.2 (F) III <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> <b>STATUS:</b> PENDING FINANCE <b>COUNTRY:</b> HONDURAS <b>AGENCY:</b> ESNACIFOR - ESCUELA NACIONAL DE CIENCIAS FORESTALES <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$466,099.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> STUDY ON THE BEHAVIOUR OF NATIVE TIMBER SPECIES OF COMMERCIAL VALUE IN THE TROPICAL MOIST FORESTS OF HONDURAS  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This Project stems from the need to consolidate the scientific information on 40 species regarding nursery, phenology, planting and financial aspects so as to promote reforestation and natural forest enrichment programs. The Project will be implemented in the Atlantic Coastal Region of Honduras, extending over the Department of Atlantida and a large part of the departments of Colon and Yoro.  The following are the four main project outputs out of a total of six expected outputs related to tropical moist forest management: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- An efficient ongoing program for the management of germ plasm banks and seed supply including genetic control and phenological study carried out for 40 ecologically representative species from the region;</li><li>- Consolidated technical-scientific information on plant production for 40 native timber species;</li><li>- Consolidated technical-scientific information on 40 timber species for plantation establishment and management, including <i>Swietenia macrophylla</i>;</li><li>- Establishment of basic technology transfer structure to disseminate and transfer the technical-scientific results obtained on 40 native timber species.</li></ul>
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD014/00 Rev.5 (F) I <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXXI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> <b>STATUS:</b> PENDING FINANCE <b>COUNTRY:</b> PANAMA <b>AGENCY:</b> ANCON - NATIONAL ASSOCIATION FOR CONSERVATION OF NATURE <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$698,662.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> INTEGRATED PLAN FOR THE CONSOLIDATION OF THE BAGRE HIGHLANDS BIOLOGICAL CORRIDOR, PROVINCE OF DARIEN  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This Project seeks to secure the ecosystems and biodiversity of the Bagre Highlands Biological Corridor (CBSB) as a permanent forest estate. To this end, a single management unit will be established with the approval of the National Environmental Authority (ANAM), to integrate all actions in the CBSB and its buffer zone with a view to ensuring the sustainable harvesting of (timber and non-timber) forest resources and other forest services (water, soil and biodiversity resources) with the participation of the local communities. A rehabilitation and restoration plan will also be developed for degraded lands.  In addition, the Project is aimed at integrating the Bagre Highlands Biological Corridor with the Meso American Biological Corridor in the Panamanian Atlantic Region and sustainable forest development activities in the region with the participation of local communities as an integral part of the programme.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD050/00 Rev.1 (F) I <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIX <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> <b>STATUS:</b> PENDING FINANCE <b>COUNTRY:</b> BRAZIL <b>AGENCY:</b> IBAMA - INSTITUTO BRASILEÑO DE MEDIO AMBIENTE Y RECURSOS NATURALES RENOVABLES <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$1,974,834.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> FOREST INVENTORY FOR THE CONSERVATION AND SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF MAHOGANY - <i>Swietenia macrophylla</i> King - IN THE BRAZILIAN AMAZON REGION (Phase I)  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The Project aims at carrying out the forest inventory of Mahogany in the area where it occurs in the Brazilian Amazon Region. Remote sensing techniques will be utilized and environmental districts will be established. In the area where the species occurs (to be established), medium format photos will be utilized for interpretation and geo-reference location of the field sample units for later surveys. This will provide the determination of existing timber stock and information on phytosociology of the species.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD050/00 Rev.1 (F) II <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIX <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> <b>STATUS:</b> PENDING FINANCE <b>COUNTRY:</b> BRAZIL <b>AGENCY:</b> IBAMA - INSTITUTO BRASILEÑO DE MEDIO AMBIENTE Y RECURSOS NATURALES RENOVABLES <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$3,203,847.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> FOREST INVENTORY FOR THE CONSERVATION AND SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF MAHOGANY - <i>Swietenia macrophylla</i> King - IN THE BRAZILIAN AMAZON REGION (Phase II)  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The Project aims at carrying out the forest inventory of Mahogany in the area where it occurs in the Brazilian Amazon Region. Remote sensing techniques will be utilized and environmental districts will be established. In the area where the species occurs (to be established), medium format photos will be utilized for interpretation and geo-reference location of the field sample units for later surveys. This will provide the determination of existing timber stock and information on phytosociology of the species.



# **Reforestation and Forest Management**

**PROJECT:** PD050/00 Rev.1 (F) III

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIX

**SESSION FUNDED:**

**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE

**COUNTRY:** BRAZIL

**AGENCY:** IBAMA - INSTITUTO BRASILEÑO DE  
MEDIO AMBIENTE Y RECURSOS  
NATURALES RENOVABLES

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$11,305,689.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** FOREST INVENTORY FOR THE CONSERVATION AND SUSTAINABLE  
MANAGEMENT OF MAHOGANY - Swietenia macrophylla King - IN THE  
BRAZILIAN AMAZON REGION (Phase III)

**DESCRIPTION:**

The Project aims at carrying out the forest inventory of Mahogany in the area where it occurs in the Brazilian Amazon Region. Remote sensing techniques will be utilized and environmental districts will be established. In the area where the species occurs (to be established), medium format photos will be utilized for interpretation and geo-reference location of the field sample units for later surveys. This will provide the determination of existing timber stock and information on phytosociology of the species.

**PROJECT:** PD086/01 Rev.1 (F)

**SESSION APPROVED:** XXX

**SESSION FUNDED:**

**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE

**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA

**AGENCY:** MINISTRY OF FORESTRY,  
INDONESIA

**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$273,414.00

**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** SAR SYSTEMS FOR OPERATIONAL FOREST MONITORING IN  
INDONESIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project is a continuation-complementary of Tropenbos-Ministry of Forestry Project in East-Kalimantan and a follow-up of the Executive Meeting and Workshop on Radar Technology for Forestry Applications, November 30, 1999 in Jakarta, with the following objectives:

- To develop the use of high-resolution radar interferometry and multi-band polarimetry data to comply with ITTO recommendations on the Dynamic Inventory of the National Forest Inventory;
- To integrate radar derived information into the available geo-database.

Additional funding is requested to ITTO to enable Indonesian participation in the NASA PacRim 2000 radar campaign, which provides a unique opportunity to advance application of modern radar techniques for tropical sustainable forest management, monitoring of nature reserves and fire prevention. Moreover, with this campaign, NASA will offer a good platform for training seminars and familiarisation during the next 3-4 years.

---

**Forest Industry**

---

<b>PROJECT:</b> PP-A/29-91 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIX <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIX <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> ITTO <b>AGENCY:</b> ITTO <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$125,000.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2001	<b>TITLE:</b> COOPERATION OF ITTO/ATO IN THE FIELD OF CRITERIA AND INDICATORS  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The general objective of the pre-project is to develop a set of principals, criteria and indicators applicable to African tropical forests, based on ITTO C&I and on ATO's work in this field, and to build a framework of cooperation between ITTO and ATO in the field of C&I and the promotion sustainable forest management. Two international consultants (Dr. Markku Simula, Dr. Eva'a Atyi) were contracted to analyze both the ATO Principles, C&I and the ITTO C&I, highlighting similarities and differences and areas for improvement and produced draft harmonizing both sets. They also visited some selected countries in the region in order to assess their progress in the field of development/application of C&I and sustainable forest management, and to identify needs for assistance in these fields. The major outputs included (i) a unique ATO/ITTO Criteria and Indicators for the sustainable management of African forests, and (ii) a project proposal providing a framework between ATO and ITTO in the field of C&I and sustainable forest management.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD001/98 Rev.2 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> 24 <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIV <b>STATUS:</b> COMPLETED <b>COUNTRY:</b> THAILAND <b>AGENCY:</b> FOREST RESEARCH OFFICE, ROYAL FOREST DEPARTMENT <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$82,290.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1999	<b>TITLE:</b> RUBBERWOOD UTILIZATION AND MARKETING IN THAILAND  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The objective of this pre-project was to formulate a strategic plan to promote and encourage further development of the rubberwood processing industry in Thailand along with the formulation of a project proposal outlining a strategy designed to improve rubberwood processing and marketing in Thailand. In order to formulate the plan, the pre-project carried out an assessment of the current situation of the rubberwood industry in the country and organized two workshops for consultations and discussions. The pre-project published a comprehensive technical report entitled "Status of Rubberwood Utilization and Marketing in Thailand" (in English). This report includes an analysis of the rubberwood resources, the current status of rubberwood utilization such as logging, rubberwood saw milling, rubberwood products markets, impact on the environment and the Rayong workshop proceedings.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD018/99 Rev.2 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVII <b>STATUS:</b> COMPLETED <b>COUNTRY:</b> CHINA <b>AGENCY:</b> CRIWI - RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF WOOD INDUSTRY <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$49,247.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2000	<b>TITLE:</b> UTILIZATION OF TROPICAL PLANTATION TIMBER IN THE SOUTHERN PART OF CHINA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This pre-project was designed to develop a strategy for utilizing plantation tropical timber for value-added products and to formulate a project proposal addressing technical needs of efficient utilization of plantation tropical timber in the southern part of China for ITTO consideration. The pre-project activities included a field survey, conducted in August 2000, on the utilization of tropical plantation timber in Guangxi, Guangdong and Hainan provinces in the southern part of China. This survey showed that the plantations of Eucalyptus extended to about 1.55 million ha, distributed in more than 600 counties in south China and that technical information on the utilization of plantation timbers was limited. The main output of the pre-project was a technical report entitled "Situation of the Resources and Wood Utilization of Tropical Plantations in the Southern part of China" (in English). This report includes (i) status of tropical plantation timber resources in south China, (ii) situation of tropical plantation timber utilization in south China, (iii) problems regarding processing and utilization of tropical plantation timbers and (iv) prospects and suggestions of tropical plantation timber processing and utilization.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD024/99 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVII <b>STATUS:</b> COMPLETED <b>COUNTRY:</b> ITTO <b>AGENCY:</b> ITTO <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$110,500.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2000	<b>TITLE:</b> INCREASING UTILIZATION EFFICIENCY AND THE REDUCTION OF LOSSES AND WASTE THROUGHOUT THE PRODUCTION CHAIN  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The Forest Industry Committee at its twenty-fifth session decided to implement a pre-project study to support the development of draft guidelines on increasing utilization efficiency and the reduction of losses and waste throughout the tropical timber production chain. The study focuses on saw milling and plywood manufacturing processes and products. A survey was conducted to determine conversion efficiency in a representative sample of producers' tropical timber-based export saw milling and veneer/plywood industries followed by an analysis of the producers' efficiency compared to countries with more advanced processing in log conversion and utilization of main products and waste. Information was documented on policies, measures and technologies which contribute to increasing utilization efficiency and reduction of losses and waste throughout the production chain.

---

**Forest Industry**

---

**PROJECT:** PPD025/99 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVII  
**STATUS:** COMPLETED  
**COUNTRY:** ITTO  
**AGENCY:** ITTO  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$110,500.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2000

**TITLE:** REVIEW OF THE STATUS OF FURTHER PROCESSING OF TROPICAL  
TIMBER IN PRODUCING COUNTRIES

**DESCRIPTION:**

The objectives of the pre-project were to (i) prepare a report on the current status of and trends on tropical timber further processing in producing countries, (ii) assess the outlook for selected tropical timber further processed products into the twenty-first century, providing inter-alia, a view of products and markets where tropical timber producing countries are likely to be (or remain) competitive and (iii) consider possible actions that ITTO, member governments and the trade and industry sectors could undertake to continue and enhance their work related to promotion of further processing of tropical timber in producer countries. The report prepared by this pre-project identifies several possible lines for future action in pursuing the development of tropical timber further processing in producing countries. Recommendations for ITTO on the international level include (i) promote sustainably produced tropical timber and further processed products derived thereof in the international markets, (ii) improve market and product information and export promotion, (iii) improve raw material supply and demand studies for a wider base of species and inputs and (iv) human resources development.

**PROJECT:** PPD050/91 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XI  
  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** D.R OF CONGO  
**AGENCY:** ITTO  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$44,000.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1992

**TITLE:** PROVISION OF ASSISTANCE FOR REASSESSMENT AND  
REFORMULATION OF ZAIRIAN PROJECT PROPOSALS PD205/91 (I)  
"NATIONAL SAW MAINTENANCE CENTRE," AND PD209/91 (I) "STUDY  
OF ZAIRIAN TIMBER WITH A VIEW TO PROMOTING CERTAIN SPECIES"

**DESCRIPTION:**

In coordination with the Zairian TFAP follow-up unit, this pre-project is assisting the Government of Zaire in preparing project proposals for presentation to ITTO, under the following terms of reference: (i) assess the wood production situation in Zaire, including the status and prospects for utilization and promotion of lesser-used species; (ii) on the basis of the findings of activity (i) and taking account the Zairian institutional capability and institutional support that may be needed, develop the project profile presented under PD 209/91 into a full project proposal; (iii) review and assess availability of appropriate saws and sawdoctoring training needs in Zaire and prepare recommendations for action to fill gaps, in light of ITTO priorities set up in the Action Plan. The planned activities may include the development of a full project proposal based on the profile presented under PD 205/91.

**PROJECT:** PPD013/98 Rev.2 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXV  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** FIJI  
**AGENCY:** FORESTRY DEPARTMENT, FIJI  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$50,013.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1999

**TITLE:** ASSESSMENT OF FOREST INDUSTRY TRAINING NEEDS

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 6-month pre-project will survey and assess the training needs of the forest industry sector in Fiji. The studies will include a review of existing and required skills and training resources/facilities, followed by the formulation of a training strategy for the forest industry sector. The results of these studies will be discussed in a workshop with participation of all major stakeholders in the forest industry sector. Based on the results of the pre-project studies and workshop, a project proposal to provide technical assistance and skills training for the forest industry sector will be prepared and submitted to ITTO.

---

---

**Forest Industry**

---

**PROJECT:** PPD015/98 Rev.2 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXV  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** GABON  
**AGENCY:** WATER AND FOREST RESOURCES  
DEPARTMENT/ATO  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$322,078.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1999

**TITLE:** JOINT ATO/ITTO CONFERENCE ON FURTHER PROCESSING OF  
AFRICAN TROPICAL TIMBER

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 3-month pre-project will organize and convene a joint ATO/ITTO conference on further processing of African tropical timber. The conference will be preceded by studies (i) to review current market and industrialization trends related to African tropical timbers, and (ii) to analyze past and present industrialization experiences in Africa, viz a viz the experiences of southeast Asia and Latin America. A working document with recommending strategies to enhance industrialization in Africa will be prepared and distributed to participants prior to the conference. The organization and convening of this conference will provide an opportunity to strengthen cooperation between ATO and ITTO and to promote investment in the African timber processing industries.

The conference was organized on 26-28 September 2001. The conference made seven recommendations, including the formulation by each member state of an industrialization strategy for timber processing, which takes into consideration available resources. A follow-up conference was approved at the Thirty-first Session of the Council and fund amounting to US\$100,000 were allocated for its organization by the ITTO Secretariat, in collaboration with ATO and the Government of Gabon.

---

**PROJECT:** PPD001/99 Rev.2 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVI  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** CAMBODIA  
**AGENCY:** DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND  
WILDLIFE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$58,363.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2000

**TITLE:** HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT FOR THE IMPROVEMENT OF  
FOREST INDUSTRY IN CAMBODIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 4 month pre-project will provide a detailed analysis of the training needs of the forest industry in Cambodia. The pre-project will also identify strategies for human resources development and for upgrading technologies of wood processing, with a view to improving productivity of the forest industry sector. Before pre-project completion, the results of the pre-project studies will be discussed in a workshop and a project proposal addressing technical assistance and training needs of the forest industry sector will be prepared and submitted to ITTO.

---

**PROJECT:** PPD006/99 Rev.3 (M,F,I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** NEPAL  
**AGENCY:** MINISTRY OF FORESTS AND SOIL  
CONSERVATION  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$49,772.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2002

**TITLE:** PROMOTION OF NON TIMBER FOREST PRODUCTS IN TERAI REGION  
OF NEPAL

**DESCRIPTION:**

Non-timber forest products (NTFPs) play an important role in the economy of the Terai region of Nepal. Many medicinal plants currently have export markets in India, Germany, Japan, France and Malaysia, however certain NTFP species are facing extinction or degradation. At present there is a lack of information on propagation, sustained yield, appropriate harvesting techniques, best harvesting season, storage and processing. This pre-project will assess the present status in the management of NTFPs in three of Nepals Terai districts (Banke, Parsa and Morang) by determining the current use, identifying the potential and means for increasing production. These districts contain a large quantity of medicinal and aromatic plants which are annually harvested. The pre-project will include a quantitative resource assessment, determination of the annual quantity of NTFP collected, methods of collection, drying and storage practices, and the examination of the socio-economic condition of local people involved in NTFP production.

---

## Forest Industry

<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD011/99 Rev.1 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVI <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> COTE D'IVOIRE <b>AGENCY:</b> SODEFOR - SOCIETE DE DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$130,504.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2000	<b>TITLE:</b> REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE RUBBERWOOD INDUSTRY IN COTE D'IVOIRE (PHASE 1)  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The pre-project aims at helping relieve the pressure on the natural forests of Cote d'Ivoire, through agriculture as well as forest utilization, by promoting the regional development of the rubberwood industry. Rubberwood is a species whose economic and ecologic values are quite significant for the developing tropical countries: agriculture stabilization, eco-climatic balance, etc. Specifically, Phase 1 of the project will be based on the knowledge of existing resources, the upgrading of technology and the promotion of rubberwood utilization. A workshop was held in April 2000 in Abidjan in which operators involved in the rubberwood met to discuss the pre-project scope with the expert who will conduct studies on the long term potential of the resources in Africa. The objectives of the workshop were to evaluate and discuss the existing resource, determine standing volume and the state of the processing technology in Cote d'Ivoire. The workplan calls for an international consultant to build on the workshop report and to further study the economic and financial analysis of the rubberwood situation. In collaboration with the International Trade Center in Geneva, further work will elaborate a pilot-project that will provide technical assistance to the private sector on the integration of rubberwood into the forest industry sector.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD015/99 Rev.2 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXX <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> ECUADOR <b>AGENCY:</b> COMAFORS - CORPORACION DE MANEJO FORESTAL SUSTENTABLE <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$71,740.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2001	<b>TITLE:</b> PRE-PROJECT FOR THE ECUADORIAN TROPICAL TIMBER INDUSTRY ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The objective of the pre-project is to design and produce a project proposal, in coordination with the principal stakeholders (forest industries, NGOs, government and municipalities), which is related to the application of an Environmental Management System (EMS) and addresses timber processing industrial issues such as water consumption, energy conservation, greenhouse gas emissions, solid and liquid wastes.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD006/00 Rev.1 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> PERU <b>AGENCY:</b> INRENA - NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR NATURAL RESOURCES <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$57,323.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2001	<b>TITLE:</b> FORMULATION OF A PROJECT PROPOSAL TO SUPPORT THE SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT OF SMALL FOREST INDUSTRIES  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This pre-project is aimed at compiling supplementary information regarding portable sawmills, particularly in relation to the institutional planning of forest areas allocated for long-term concessions and for small-scale timber extraction, the associated land tenure issues for both categories of areas, the experience gained through the operation of portable sawmills, and the technical characteristics of portable sawmills and the timber resources involved.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD007/00 (I,F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXX <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> ECUADOR <b>AGENCY:</b> CORMADERA - CORPORACION DE DESARROLLO FORESTAL Y MADERERO DEL ECUADOR <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$57,986.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2002	<b>TITLE:</b> FEASIBILITY STUDY FOR THE PRODUCTION OF SAWNWOOD FROM TROPICAL FORESTS USING APPROPRIATE TECHNOLOGIES  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The aim of this pre-project proposal is to implement a feasibility study for the production of optimal quality sawnwood, using appropriate technologies for the harvesting of timber from sustainably managed sources by groups of farmers that are owners of tropical moist forests and to provide training in reduced impact logging techniques.

---

**Forest Industry**

---

<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD016/01 Rev.1 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXX <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXX <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> REP. OF CONGO <b>AGENCY:</b> GENERAL DIRECTORATE FOR FOREST ECONOMICS <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$47,370.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2001	<b>TITLE:</b> TIMBER ENHANCEMENT THROUGH MECHANICAL PROCESSING  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The objective of this pre-project is to carry out an analysis and determine the causes of wood waste generation during timber harvesting operations and impediments to local further processing of timber. It is expected that the analysis will lead to the formulation of strategies for a better utilization of timber resources and the production of valued added timber products.  The pre-project is expected to investigate issues such as the lack of training in timber harvesting, competitiveness of timber products, transfer of technology, incentives for investment in timber processing, etc. The pre-project will result in a project proposal defining appropriate strategies for improving utilization of timber resources and the production of value added products.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD025/01 (I,M) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXX <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXXI <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> ITTO <b>AGENCY:</b> ITTO <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$169,065.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2001	<b>TITLE:</b> REVIEW OF INTERNATIONAL WOODEN FURNITURE MARKETS  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The objective of the pre-project is to support a study to review the status and trends in the outlook for wooden furniture, including bamboos and rattan, into the 21st century, and analyzing quality standards and labelling requirements. The study will build on the results of a previous study entitled "Wooden Household Furniture: A Study of Major Markets" published by ITTO in 1990 in collaboration with ITC.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD035/01 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXXI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXXI <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> ITTO <b>AGENCY:</b> ITTO <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$130,980.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2001	<b>TITLE:</b> ASSESSMENT OF THE MULTIPLE BENEFITS OF DOWNSTREAM PROCESSING OF TROPICAL TIMBER IN PRODUCER COUNTRIES  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The general objective of the pre-project is to commission a study which will focus on describing the range of benefits accruing to the national economy from the primary and secondary wood processing industries in selected producing countries in order to quantify the contribution of the forest industry sector to the national economy. The study is also expected to provide guidelines on the methodology to assess the contribution of the forest industry sector to national economies.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD001/00 Rev.1 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVIII <b>STATUS:</b> PENDING AGREEMENT <b>COUNTRY:</b> CAMBODIA <b>AGENCY:</b> DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$77,648.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> IMPROVEMENT OF SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT AND UTILIZATION OF TROPICAL NON-TIMBER FOREST PRODUCTS (NTFPs) IN CAMBODIA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The objective of the pre-project is to provide essential information on the role of NTFPs collection and marketing in improving socio-economic benefit in local forest communities. The increased income of the livelihood in local forest communities will have a positive effect on sustainable forest management. Specific objectives to determine the current use of NTFPs and means of increased sustainable production and utilization of these resources in Cambodia and thereby to formulate a project proposal on harvesting, processing and marketing of NTFPs in Cambodia.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PPD005/00 Rev.1 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXXI <b>STATUS:</b> PENDING AGREEMENT <b>COUNTRY:</b> INDIA <b>AGENCY:</b> MAHARASHTRA STATE FOREST DEPARTMENT <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$64,522.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF NON-TIMBER FOREST PRODUCE (NTFP) IN MAHARASHTRA STATE OF INDIA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> Non-timber forest produce, being of great importance in tropical forests, particularly in relation to the Joint Forest Management initiatives intended to improve the socio-economic conditions of the rural and tribal populace, can play a vital role in the sustainable management of tropical forests. However, at present there is a lack of adequate and relevant data on the status of NTFPs as a resource-base, propagation methodologies (in-situ and ex-situ), appropriate harvesting techniques, storage, processing, treatment, trade and marketing potential etc. essential for sustainability. This pre-project is planned to assess the present status of the management of NTFPs in selected potential areas of Maharashtra State of India. The pre-project will also provide information regarding policy gaps that are required to be bridged as a precondition for the sustainable management of NTFPs.

---

**Forest Industry**

---

**PROJECT:** PPD019/01 Rev.1 (I)**SESSION APPROVED:** XXX**SESSION FUNDED:****STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE**COUNTRY:** REP. OF CONGO**AGENCY:** DGEF - DIRECTION GENERALE DE  
L'ECONOMIE FORESTIERE**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$93,562.00**STARTING YEAR:****TITLE:** SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT OF NON-TIMBER FOREST PRODUCTS  
(NTFPs) IN CONGO'S FORESTS UNDER SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT**DESCRIPTION:**

The objective of this pre-project is to gather information on NTFPs in Congo with due regard to their availability, harvesting techniques, processing techniques, trade and socio-economic importance. This information will then assist the formulation of strategies for the sustainable management of NTFPs, increasing their contribution to the national economy, and ensuring that local populations also benefit from such management. Pre-project activities include, inter alia, the review of information available in technical reports and publications on NTFPs, interviews and field sampling, and the formulation of a project proposal for the sustainable management of NTFPs in Congo.

---

**PROJECT:** PPD021/01 Rev.1 (I)**SESSION APPROVED:** XXX**SESSION FUNDED:****STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE**COUNTRY:** CAMEROON**AGENCY:** MINEF - DIRECTION DES FORETS  
DU MINISTERE DE  
ENVIRONNEMENT ET DES EAUX ET  
FORETS**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$44,205.00**STARTING YEAR:****TITLE:** PROMOTION OF SECONDARY SPECIES FROM CAMEROON FORESTS**DESCRIPTION:**

The general objective of the project is to promote the utilization of Cameroonian lesser-used species in order to ensure a more rational utilization of available forest resources, increase forest revenues and reduce harvesting costs. The strategy to achieve this objective is to rehabilitate the Wood Promotion Center, to revamp its activities, and to establish it as a reference center for statistics and information related to traded forest species in Cameroon in general and to lesser-used species in particular. The specific objectives of the project are twofold:

(i) to establish a unit (wood technology unit) in charge of centralizing and coordinating information and data related to timber species from Cameroon forests; and

(ii) to establish a databank of information on traded timber species and disseminate this information to potential investors in wood processing.

---

**PROJECT:** PD109/90 Rev.4 (I)**SESSION APPROVED:** XII**SESSION FUNDED:** XII**STATUS:** COMPLETED**COUNTRY:** COTE D'IVOIRE**AGENCY:** SODEFOR - SOCIETE DE  
DEVELOPPEMENT DES FORETS**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$680,400.00**STARTING YEAR:** 1994**TITLE:** ASSISTANCE TO MODERNIZATION, RESTRUCTURING AND  
DEVELOPMENT OF WOOD-BASED INDUSTRIES IN COTE D'IVOIRE**DESCRIPTION:**

This project has provided Côte d'Ivoire with data on which the planning and execution of a detailed forest sector reorganization and development plan can be based. Project work concentrated on two main studies field inventories and study of forest management units, with preliminary assessment of their potential for industrial timber production; and a survey of timber processing industries operating in the selected forest management areas. Technical and economic assessments of existing timber industries were carried out in order to analyze the possibilities of linking wood industry development to sustainable wood supply from selected forest management units. The project provided a complete analysis of all 82 wood processing units in the nation. The results of the inventory of the rural areas provided an estimation of the resources available for the wood industry. The broad-based inventory indicated that a number of well-known Cote d'Ivoire species no longer exist in commercial volumes in the areas studied. One major conclusion of the project survey and resource assessment was that the full utilization of the country's wood industry installed capacity would require raw materials in excess of the nation's potential for sustainable supply. The work of two international consultants (marketing and wood consumption) formed the basis for a workshop which was held in Abijan from 21-23 June 2000 to assist in planning the reorganization of the sector. The major recommended actions to improve the supply for the forest industry sector are related to the need for better management of the remaining resource and to study the technical aspects of lesser-known species with a view to promoting the production export of these under-utilized species.

---

---

**Forest Industry**

---

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD015/97 Rev.2 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIII <b>STATUS:</b> COMPLETED <b>COUNTRY:</b> PANAMA <b>AGENCY:</b> INRENARE - INSTITUTE FOR RENEWABLE NATURAL RESOURCES <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$58,975.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1998	<b>TITLE:</b> STRATEGIC PLAN FOR THE UPGRADING OF THE INDUSTRIAL FORESTRY INFRASTRUCTURE OF PANAMA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The development objective of this project was to produce a plan for the sustainable development of the forest industry in Panama, based on the assessment of available forest resources and medium and long term demand projections. The analysis of the forest industry in Panama revealed that forest harvesting techniques have not changed significantly in the last 30 years. The use of chainsaws and caterpillar tractors is widespread, while the use of bandsaws is limited to sawmills in Panama City and in the Chepo Region. Around five percent of the processed timber comes from plantations (mainly teak). The most common species from natural forest are <i>Prioria copaifera</i> , <i>Anacardium excelsium</i> , <i>Bombacopsis quinata</i> and <i>Cedrela odorata</i> . This pre-project published a technical report entitled "The Forest Industry in Panama: Considerations for its Modernization", proposing a strategic plan to promote the development of the forest industry in Panama.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD040/99 Rev.2 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVI <b>STATUS:</b> COMPLETED <b>COUNTRY:</b> BRAZIL <b>AGENCY:</b> ABIMCI <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$175,658.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1999	<b>TITLE:</b> IV PLYWOOD AND TROPICAL TIMBER INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The main objective of this project was to organize and convene an international congress on plywood and tropical timber in November 1999 in Belem, Brazil. The IV Congress was held in Belem on 26-29 October 1999 and was attended by seven hundred and fifty participants representing twenty countries from Africa, Europe, Latin America and North America. The participants were from the timber industry, government and conservation NGOs. The Congress focused its discussions on two major themes: (i) Prerequisites for the Sustainable Development of the Tropical Timber Industry, and (ii) Wood Production and Solutions for the Future: Tropical Timbers Contribution. The Congress proceedings have been compiled and one thousand copies (CDs) including invited papers, voluntary papers and the Congress findings have been produced for distribution to participants, government agencies and other relevant parties involved tropical timber production and trade. The Congress was a success in terms of organization, participation, number and quality of the papers presented and distributed, and lessons learned. In particular it was emphasized the necessity to build an overall approach integrating forest resources, trade and market to progress towards sustainable forestry development.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD073/89 (M,F,I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> VII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> VII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> JAPAN <b>AGENCY:</b> ITTO <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$2,823,400.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1990	<b>TITLE:</b> ASSISTANCE FOR PROJECT IDENTIFICATION AND FORMULATION  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The objective of this project is to improve project identification and formulation capabilities of the responsible personnel in ITTO producer member countries in order to expand national absorption capacity for investment and aid in the forestry sector. The project is closely linked to other ITTO activities, in particular, the Expert Panel and the Project Cycle consultancies, which together comprise a multiple approach to seeking excellence in the structure and implementation of the Project Cycle. The project itself includes training workshops, special country missions, and independent consultancies to assist Members with project formulation.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD094/90 Rev.3 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> X <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> X <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> BRAZIL <b>AGENCY:</b> FUNTAC - FUNDAÇÃO DE TECNOLOGIA DO ESTADO DO ACRE <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$1,900,000.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1993	<b>TITLE:</b> INTEGRATION OF FOREST-BASED DEVELOPMENT IN THE WESTERN AMAZON, PHASE II - TECHNOLOGY FOR SUSTAINABLE UTILIZATION OF RAW FOREST MATERIALS  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This 3-year project is designed to implement a forest management plan and initiate the industrial processing and utilization of timber and non-timber raw materials to be sustainably produced in the Antimari State Forest (Acre, Brazil). The proposed forest industry development will be based on the results of the socio-economic and environmental studies and preliminary forest management guidelines prepared in the project phase I [ITTO project PD 24/88 (F), Integration of Forest-Based Development in the Western Amazon - Phase I - Forest Management to Promote Policies for Sustainable Production].



## Forest Industry

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD209/91 Rev.2 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> D.R OF CONGO <b>AGENCY:</b> CENTER FOR TIMBER PROMOTION <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$695,116.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> STUDY OF ZAIRIAN TIMBER WITH A VIEW TO PROMOTING CERTAIN SPECIES  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This five-year project will contribute to restructuring and strengthening the Congolese Center for Timber Promotion and assist with the implementation of research and marketing activities to promote the utilization and trade of Congolese lesser-known species. Contractual arrangements for project implementation were finalized in February 1993, but because of difficult working conditions in the country field implementation has not started.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD039/93 Rev.4 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XVIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XVIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> MALAYSIA <b>AGENCY:</b> FRIM - FOREST RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF MALAYSIA <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$1,318,196.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1997	<b>TITLE:</b> RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT IN ENERGY ALTERNATIVE FROM BIOMASS (WOOD AND AGRICULTURAL RESIDUES) THROUGH BRIQUETTING, GASIFICATION AND DIRECT COMBUSTION  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This three-year project being executed by Forest Research Institute of Malaysia (FRIM) and the Energy Research Laboratory (IRGM) in Cameroon aims to introduce and transfer biomass energy technologies to the commercial sector. The project will apply and adapt biomass energy systems as commercial demonstration projects in briquetting, gasification, and suspension burning of particulates for process heat and/or power. Project activities have included carrying out a technical and economic survey on the availability of biomass energy technologies in the commercial sector and an assessment of the availability of wood residues, palm oil trunks, palm kernel shells and rice husks as feedstock. Work at FRIM has focused relation to optimizing conditions and system enhancements for wood briquetting. Business plans are being developed for the other technologies with selected companies. An identical briquetting system to the FRIM system has been shipped from Malaysia to Cameroon for installation at the sawmill of a collaborator in Yaounde where site preparation has been completed.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD007/94 Rev.3 (M,I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> BRAZIL <b>AGENCY:</b> SINDIMAD - SINDICATO DOS MADEIREIROS DO PARA <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$1,028,625.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1998	<b>TITLE:</b> INFORMATION AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE FOR PRODUCTION AND TRADE ON TROPICAL TIMBER  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This 4-year project will implement technical assistance, training and information development activities to promote increased trade on sustainable tropical timber between Brazil and selected consumer countries (UK, USA, the Netherlands and Japan). The project's specific objectives are: (i) to provide technical assistance to selected timber processing/exporting companies with a view to ensure that the timber volumes they trade are sustainably sourced and produced; and (ii) to make available to governments and to the general public appropriate and reliable information on export products and production regime (sustainability) of tropical timber traded internationally by selected companies from Brazil, UK, USA, the Netherlands and Japan. The project will focus on mahogany production and trade and will include an international conference on mahogany to review and discuss mahogany ecology, silviculture, processing, utilization and trade.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD037/94 Rev.3 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XX <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXI <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> BRAZIL <b>AGENCY:</b> IBAMA - INSTITUTO BRASILEÑO DE MEDIO AMBIENTE Y RECURSOS NATURALES RENOVABLES <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$556,703.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1998	<b>TITLE:</b> STRENGTHENING OF THE FOREST PRODUCTS LABORATORY OF IBAMA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This 2-year project will carry out a series of activities with two distinct objectives: (i) modernization and strengthening of the forest products laboratory (LPF), and (ii) improvement of timber identification and standardization of timber products. The activities designed to strengthen and modernize the forest products laboratory include the preparation of a long term research program, the preparation and implementation of a human resources development plan; selection and procurement of complementary laboratory equipment; and establishment of a data bank. Timber identification and standardization activities include the preparation of identification sheets for Brazilian timber species listed by CITES, and the preparation of basic timber standard texts in cooperation with the national association for technical standards. The project proposal has been preped under ITTO pre-project study entitled "Institutional Strengthening of IBAMA's Forest Products Laboratory" [PCI(VII)/6]. The results of this pre-project are reported in ITTO document PPR 33/94 (I).

---

**Forest Industry**

---

**PROJECT:** PD047/94 Rev.3 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XIX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** HONDURAS  
**AGENCY:** AFE-COHDEFOR - ADMINISTRACION  
FORESTAL DEL ESTADO  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$735,335.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1996

**TITLE:** INDUSTRIAL UTILIZATION OF LESSER-KNOWN FOREST SPECIES IN  
SUSTAINABLY MANAGED FORESTS

**DESCRIPTION:**

This three-year project is implementing ecological research, industrial research and marketing and training activities to promote utilization of 25 lesser-known species from Honduras. Timber from these species is expected to be produced by implementing forest management plans prepared by COHDEFOR within the 'Broadleaved Forest Development Project (BFDP)', supported by the Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA). The BFDP areas is made up of 110,000 ha of tropical forest situated in the north of Honduras. Timber will be sustainably produced by local farmers, with simple technologies of very low environmental impact, in 10 integrated management areas (IMA), which are physically demarcated in the field and are under the care of local communities.

---

**PROJECT:** PD015/96 Rev.2 (M,I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** PHILIPPINES  
**AGENCY:** FPRDI - FOREST PRODUCTS  
RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT  
INSTITUTE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$345,196.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1997

**TITLE:** UTILIZATION, COLLECTION AND TRADE OF TROPICAL NON-WOOD  
FOREST PRODUCTS IN THE PHILIPPINES

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 2-year project will collect and make available information on the production, trade and utilization of non-wood forest products (bamboo, rattan, palms, vines, bast fibers, almaciga resin, etc.) in three selected forest areas in the Philippines (western Samar, Mindanao and Luzon). The project will also provide information on the regeneration pattern and cycle of important non-wood forest products, and sustainable-yield collection practices will be recommended to local communities. The project will focus on problems forest dwellers face in their trade and recommend and introduce appropriate improved methods of collection, processing and storage. The project will also prepare a comprehensive report relating the collection, processing, utilization and trade of non-wood forest products to sustainable forest management, based on the assessments made in the selected study areas. Work in the market research and market information component of the project, a seminar-workshop on the preparation of a marketing case study was conducted by the project's international consultant. The workshop provided the participants an understanding of a case study method, particularly within the context of small scale industries. The workshop was well attended by researchers, students, professionals and traders.

---

**PROJECT:** PD031/96 Rev.2 (M,F,I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXI  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** MYANMAR  
**AGENCY:** FOREST DEPARTMENT, MYANMAR  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$495,533.50  
**STARTING YEAR:** 1997

**TITLE:** INTRODUCING MYANMAR'S LESSER-USED TIMBER SPECIES TO THE  
WORLD MARKET

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 3-year project will carry out forest inventory work and timber properties research in order to promote the utilization and trade of Myanmar's lesser-used species. The forest inventory work will provide information on volume and distribution of Myanmar's non-teak tropical hardwood species from the project area made up of 50,000 ha of tropical forest situated in the middle of Myanmar (Bago Yoma region). The selection of promising LUS will be followed by the results of the inventory. The research will focus on testing of wood properties and end-uses on selected LUS, a survey of major domestic markets and sample finished products of LUS for public demonstration. The project will also prepare market promotion materials such as handbooks, pamphlets, video tapes to improve the utilization and trade of LUS. A seminar will be organized to discuss and disseminate the project results.

---

---

**Forest Industry**

---

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD046/96 Rev.2 (I)	<b>TITLE:</b> ESTABLISHMENT OF A WOOD WORKERS AND CRAFTSMANSHIP VILLAGE
<b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXII	
<b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXII	
<b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL	<b>DESCRIPTION:</b>
<b>COUNTRY:</b> GHANA	This five-year project will build a wood furniture and craftsmanship village to relocate about 60 small wood processing and furniture industries from metropolitan Kumasi, Ghana. The relocated industries will be served by common facilities which include a kiln dryer, a saw doctoring shop, and moulding, laminating and finishing units. A corporation (KWEL) has been set up to run these facilities and to provide the village with the necessary administrative and technical support and back-up services on a commercial basis. The services will include marketing assistance to promote exports by furniture industries participating in the project. The services of the common processing facilities will be available to all companies which relocate in the village. Results of a feasibility study included in the project proposal indicate that the establishment of the village and common processing facilities is economically feasible. ITTO funds will be used primarily to finance the initial operation of the village; the civil construction and setting up of service shops; the purchase vehicles and office costs; and the provision of technical assistance through consultants.
<b>AGENCY:</b> FURNITURE AND WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION, GHANA	
<b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$486,355.00	
<b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1998	
<hr/>	
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD046/97 Rev.3 (I)	<b>TITLE:</b> COMMUNITY FOREST PRODUCT PROCESSING IN THE PUERTO DIAS EXTRACTIVE RESERVE
<b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXV	
<b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVI	
<b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL	<b>DESCRIPTION:</b>
<b>COUNTRY:</b> BRAZIL	This 12-month project will assist the forest community of the Puerto Dias extractive reserve (Acre, Brazil) in the establishment of the infrastructure and development of human resources needed to add value to primary timber products. Primary products will be made available by the implementation of a harvesting and primary processing project supported by the World Bank and by the G-7 Pilot Program for Tropical Forest Protection. Manufacturing of value-added products will focus on small-wooden objects and components for pre-fabricated houses. Forest industries training in the fields of logging, timber preservation and drying, and further processing will be provided to the members of the Rubber Tappers' Association of Puerto Dias through a series of 6 training courses. A marketing consultant and an advertising agency will be engaged to design and implement the strategy and promotional campaign to commercialize the value-added products from the extractive reserve. A report recording the Puerto Dias extractive reserve experience in community forest management and production/marketing of high added value products will be prepared and distributed to opinion and policy makers.
<b>AGENCY:</b> AMAZON WORKERS' ASSOCIATION (CTA)	
<b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$462,090.00	
<b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2001	
<hr/>	
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD058/97 Rev.1 (I)	<b>TITLE:</b> THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE DATABASE OF TROPICAL INDUSTRIAL LESSER USED WOOD SPECIES
<b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXI	
<b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXI	
<b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL	<b>DESCRIPTION:</b>
<b>COUNTRY:</b> JAPAN	This two-year project will make a comprehensive database with available information on tropical timber species, especially lesser-used species, by compiling existing data and relevant information collected within projects funded by ITTO and other national and international schemes. The core of the data bank information will come from a number of projects financed by ITTO aiming at introducing lesser-used species (LUS) to the national and international markets. To facilitate access and search for information, the project will compile and present the existing data and information in the same format and language, making them available in a convenient media. The data bank will be established in CD-ROM, in the English language. Manuals and printed material will also be produced and disseminated to all ITTO members and interested parties. It will include information on timber physical and mechanical characteristics, current growth stock estimates, latest prices, and present and potential uses. The project consultants have finished the selection of the timbers to be included in the database. The project has now entered an evaluation phase where the usefulness of the information and the quality of the user-interface will be assessed prior to release of the CD-ROM.
<b>AGENCY:</b> ITTO	
<b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$502,033.00	
<b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1998	

---

**Forest Industry**

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD012/98 Rev.2 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXIV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXIV <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> GHANA <b>AGENCY:</b> TEDB - TIMBER EXPORT DEVELOPMENT BOARD <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$237,375.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1998	<b>TITLE:</b> MANPOWER DEVELOPMENT FOR THE GHANA WOOD INDUSTRY TRAINING CENTRE (WITC)  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This 3-year project will implement training and technical assistance activities to strengthen Ghana's Wood Industry Training Center (WITC). The technical level of WITC staff and the Center's capacity to offer extension services to the industries will be improved, with emphasis on kiln drying, veneering, plymilling, moulding, and furniture manufacture. The planned training and technical assistance activities include: assessment of training and manpower development needs of the wood industry and WITC; financing WITC resources persons participation in suitable training courses, training internships and in other training events as appropriate; attaching selected consultants to WITC on a short term basis; and reviewing and reorienting WITC's library and information service. The activities related to training in specifically identified institutes has been partially accomplished during year 2000. One WITC technician in wood profiling and finger-jointing technology has been trained for 3 months in British Columbia, Canada. A second technician has started a 12 month masters program in the U.K. And two staff members are being trained in furniture design and production in Papua New Guinea.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD044/98 Rev.2 <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXV <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXV <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> GHANA <b>AGENCY:</b> FORIG - FORESTRY RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF GHANA <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$197,549.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 1999	<b>TITLE:</b> HANDBOOK ON TREE AND WOOD IDENTIFICATION OF 100 LESSER-USED AND LESSER-KNOWN TIMBER SPECIES FROM TROPICAL AFRICA WITH NOTES ON ETHNOGRAPHY SYLVICULTURE AND USES  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The project will promote better and more effective identification of 100 lesser-used and lesser-known timber species which are likely to form the bulk of future raw material for the timber industries of tropical Africa. Herbarium and wood samples of 130 species including the 100 under-exploited and virtually unexploited species will be collected from the vegetational zones of Ghana. The dendrological and wood identification characteristics will be studied and compiled into an identification handbook with notes on ethnography, silviculture and uses. A workshop for stakeholders will be convened to guide them on how to use the book. Work carried out during the year has included the field collection of herbarium and wood samples from two ecological zones (moist semi-deciduous forest and moist evergreen forest). A review of standardized identification features was completed and was followed by a description and measurement of identification features for 50 percent of the samples of old species. Work also started on compilation of silvicultural and ethnobotanical features for which about 25 percent has been completed.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD013/99 Rev.2 (M,F,I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> ITTO <b>AGENCY:</b> ITTO <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$1,021,662.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2000	<b>TITLE:</b> ITTO INFORMATION NETWORK - PHASE I AND PHASE II  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The projects specific objectives are: (i) to establish a service for collection and dissemination of information primarily in order to prepare and distribute a newsletter covering the three main fields of ITTO activities, namely, reforestation and forest management, forest industry, and economic information and market intelligence; and (ii) to improve ITTOs monitoring and evaluation of field projects.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD031/99 Rev.3 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> BRAZIL <b>AGENCY:</b> THE LABORATORY OF CHEMISTRY TECHNOLOGY, UNIVERSITY OF BRAZIL <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$387,185.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> NON-TIMBER PRODUCTION AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT IN THE AMAZON  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This project will continue research and extension work on promotion of non-timber production in the Amazon initiated under ITTO project PD 143/91 Rev.2 (I). The proposed project will collect and make available comprehensive information on the socio-economic and technological knowledge of the non-timber production in the Amazon. The project will also focus on improvement of the data bank on the Amazon NWFP in Portuguese covering 509 species by adding 100 new species and publishing an English version of the updated data bank. The project will also continue technical studies on Andiroba oil toilet soap and Cumaru seeds extraction system developed by PD 143/91 Rev.2 (I). It also includes a feasibility study on the local industrialization of the rubber production in the Amazon region.

---

**Forest Industry**

---

**PROJECT:** PD034/99 Rev.2 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIV  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIV  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** PHILIPPINES  
**AGENCY:** FPRDI - FOREST PRODUCTS  
RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT  
INSTITUTE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$577,909.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2000

**TITLE:** DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF STRESS GRADING RULES  
FOR TROPICAL TIMBER IN THE PHILIPPINES

**DESCRIPTION:**

This three-year project aims to develop and implement stress grading rules and standards for tropical timber used in construction in the Philippines. Marketing studies shall focus on strategies and programs to promote quality assured stress-graded lumber in construction. A regional workshop conducted during the project will demonstrate how the grading rules and implementation mechanism developed in the Philippines can serve as a model for introducing stress graded timber into other producing countries. Two workshops with key officials of relevant regulatory bodies and other government bureaus, representatives of academia, and the wood and construction industries was held in March 2000 and June 2000. The workshops resulted in the formulation on how the market for quality-assured lumber can be revived. The project staff continues to coordinate activities with representatives of the Bureau of Products Standards, the Department of Public Works and Highways and the Philippine Domestic Construction Board in the development of the stress grading system. On standards development, the sampling design for tests of full-size specimens was finalized based on internationally accepted procedures (ISO and ASTM). This development work has considered the existing sawmilling procedures currently in use in the Philippines. Regarding the economics of lumber stress grading, a framework for financial analysis has been formulated.

---

**PROJECT:** PD035/99 Rev.4 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** PHILIPPINES  
**AGENCY:** FPRDI - FOREST PRODUCTS  
RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT  
INSTITUTE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$139,999.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** PERFORMANCE EVALUATION OF EXPORT WOOD FURNITURE IN  
RELATION TO STRENGTH AND END-USE APPLICATIONS USING  
ESTABLISHED TEST STANDARD

**DESCRIPTION:**

This project will determine and evaluate the strength and performance of export wood furniture such as chairs, tables, stools, cabinet doors and drawers by the application of loads or forces simulating normal functional use, as well as acceptable mis-use, according to a graded scale of severity following established standards. The test standard will specify performance requirements for domestic and contract furniture and/or office and educational furniture. Testing and evaluation will cover the static, fatigue and impact strength of wood furniture under high levels and rapid rates of loading that occur occasionally and under repeated movement or application of load occurring during daily use. Determinations will include the initial damage, damage propagation and ability to withstand acceptable mis-use and demonstration of sufficient residual strength. Designs that would improve the strength and stability of furniture will be identified and disseminated to manufacturers and organizations such as the Chamber of Furniture Industries of the Philippines. The project outputs will include recommendations for joint construction methods to help upgrade strength, performance and quality of wood furniture. Testing results, specific evaluation data and other relevant information to help upgrade furniture products should contribute to the modernization of the furniture industry in the Philippines.

---

**PROJECT:** PD036/99 Rev.4 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** PHILIPPINES  
**AGENCY:** FPRDI - FOREST PRODUCTS  
RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT  
INSTITUTE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$342,743.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2001

**TITLE:** PROCESSING AND UTILIZATION OF ALMACIGA (*Agathis philippinensis*  
Warb.) RESIN AS SOURCE OF INDUSTRIAL CHEMICALS

**DESCRIPTION:**

The specific objectives of the project are to study the techno-economics of refining crude almaciga resin on a pilot scale and develop industrial chemicals from refined resin. The project will involve the promotion and transfer of improved tapping techniques for almaciga resin and development work for increased and further processing of almaciga resin into higher value-added products in order to promote development opportunities and income in almaciga-producing forest communities. The production of typical value-added products from almaciga resin include refined resin, paper size, varnish and cation exchange for removal of heavy metals from industrial wastewater. Under the project a village-based refining system for crude almaciga resin will be designed, fabricated, installed and tested. The techno-economics of refining crude almaciga resin on the pilot-scale will be determined. Establishing a pilot refining system will be instrumental in replicating the outcome of the project in other almaciga-producing forest communities. Additional outputs from the project will be training on improved methods of harvesting for resin tappers.

---

## Forest Industry

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD052/99 Rev.2 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> CHINA <b>AGENCY:</b> GUANGDONG FOREST RESEARCH INSTITUTE (GDFRI) <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$166,690.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2000	<b>TITLE:</b> DEVELOPMENT AND EXTENTION OF PRESERVATION TECHNOLOGY OF TROPICAL PLANTATION TIMBER  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The objective of this project is to develop and extend the processing and utilization technology, especially preservation treatment, of timber from tropical plantation in South China. Dissemination of the technologies through demonstration and training for better utilization of the renewable forest resources will relieve the pressure on tropical forest for timber supply and contribute to the sustainable forestry development.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD056/99 Rev.1 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> THAILAND <b>AGENCY:</b> FOREST RESEARCH OFFICE, ROYAL FOREST DEPARTMENT <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$452,996.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2000	<b>TITLE:</b> PROMOTION OF THE UTILIZATION OF BAMBOO FROM SUSTAINABLE SOURCES IN THAILAND  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This 36-month project will focus on the development and dissemination of knowledge on sustainable management of bamboo and technologies to promote efficient utilization of bamboo which are recommended by pre-project PPD 4/98 Rev.1 (I) Promotion of Tropical Non-Wood Forest Products in Thailand. The specific objectives of the project are (i) to study sustainable management of bamboo with a view to developing guidelines for improving sustainable harvesting of bamboo and (ii) to promote efficient utilization of bamboo with a view to generating income sources for rural communities. The project will organize and implement short training courses on production of bamboo furniture parts and handicrafts and bamboo charcoal. An additional output will be a feasibility study on the establishment of a bamboo shoot factory in Chiang Mai.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD058/99 Rev.1 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> INDONESIA <b>AGENCY:</b> SEAMEO-BIOTROP <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$363,536.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2000	<b>TITLE:</b> INTRODUCTION OF A VILLAGE INDUSTRY IN THE COMMUNITY AROUND AN INDUSTRIAL FOREST PLANTATION IN INDONESIA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This 3-year project will conduct research and development on the processing and utilization of the bark of <i>Acacia mangium</i> , <i>Eucalyptus</i> spp., and <i>Paraserianthes falcataria</i> from industrial forest plantation areas in East Kalimantan, to produce tannin, adhesive material, pelleted animal feed and fertilizer, which will contribute to the development of local communities through the establishment of a village industry. Research work in the laboratory will concentrate on development of a standard method to produce tannins, formulation of adhesive material and fertilizer, and formulation of pelleted animal feed. Experiments will be performed to analyze the effects of bark particle size, extraction and drying methods. The best results from these experiments will be evaluated for adhesive material in plywood and MDF. Processing technology for organic fertilizer from timber bark will support the productivity of the industrial forest plantation. A pilot plant to produce tannin and adhesive material will be designed and built based on the results of the research work. Pilot production of organic fertilizer will be done at PT Sumalindo Industrial Forest Plantation Holder and Associate. Toxicity tests and nutrient analysis of organic fertilizer will be conducted periodically. The project will implement short training courses on the operation of the equipment and also carry out a study of the socio-economic aspects of the effect of the project on the community.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD010/00 Rev. 2 (I, F) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXVIII <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXVIII <b>STATUS:</b> OPERATIONAL <b>COUNTRY:</b> CHINA <b>AGENCY:</b> THE RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF SUBTROPIC FORESTRY, CAF <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$482,452.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b> 2001	<b>TITLE:</b> SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT AND UTILIZATION OF SYMPODIAL BAMBOOS IN SOUTH-CHINA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The aim of this project is to institute the technique system of utilizing and maintaining the abundant sympodial bamboo species in south China so as to ensure the resource and economy development and ecological environment improvement. The project will establish one conservation garden of sympodial bamboo genetic diversity based on the analysis of genetic resource; identify two 1,000-ha experiment and demonstration areas, where the high-yield and high-benefit management models will be implemented based on the studies of ecological management technology of the stands for the maintenance of long-term site productivity, and the activities of genetic improvement of the species; build two pilot processing plants of bamboo timber and bamboo shoots in Guangdong province and Guangxi Autonomous region, respectively. The project results will be spread to the bamboo-growing regions by training courses and propagation for the enhancement of farmer capability of resource management and utilization.

---

**Forest Industry**

---

**PROJECT:** PD020/00 Rev.1 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVIII  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** KOREA  
**AGENCY:** THE KOREA FORESTRY RESEARCH  
INSTITUTE (KFRI)  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$192,432.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2001

**TITLE:** TRAINING WORKSHOP ON FURTHER PROCESSING OF TROPICAL  
TIMBER IN THE ASIA-PACIFIC REGION

**DESCRIPTION:**

Specific objectives: (i) To review the current situation of tropical timber further processing in producing countries in the Asia-Pacific region. (ii) To disseminate technical information on various issues relating to the manufacture of value-added products with a view to identifying value-added manufacturing opportunities in tropical timber.

---

**PROJECT:** PD024/00 Rev.1 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXIX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** THAILAND  
**AGENCY:** FOREST RESEARCH OFFICE,  
ROYAL FOREST DEPARTMENT  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$292,457.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2001

**TITLE:** PROMOTION OF SUSTAINABLE UTILIZATION OF RATTAN FROM  
PLANTATION IN THAILAND

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 36-month project will develop and disseminate knowledge and technologies to promote the sustainable management and efficient utilization of rattan, an important trade commodity for forest dwellers that is now in very short supply due to its over-exploitation. The project will establish two demonstration plots: Sakon Nakhon province in the northern part of Thailand for the harvesting and utilization of rattan shoots and Krabi province in the southern part of Thailand for the sustainable management of rattan shoots and canes. On these plots, guidelines on management and harvesting of rattan will be developed. A study of the working properties of selected rattan species will be carried out and techniques for preservation and processing, including the bending and bleaching of rattan canes after harvesting, will be developed. The project will also establish two cottage industries for the production of edible rattan shoots and for the production of rattan furniture parts and weaving in Sakon Nakhon province. Before project completion, two training courses on the processing and packing of edible rattan shoot products and rattan furniture parts will be undertaken.

---

**PROJECT:** PD051/00 Rev.2 (I, M)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** THAILAND  
**AGENCY:** FOREST PRODUCTS RESEARCH  
AND DEVELOPMENT DIVISION, FORE  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$406,138.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2025

**TITLE:** IMPROVEMENT OF RUBBERWOOD UTILIZATION AND MARKETING IN  
THAILAND

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 36-month project will disseminate rubberwood processing and utilization technologies and rubberwood market information in order to assist the Thai rubberwood furniture industry regain its competitive edge in world markets. The project will focus on the improvement of productivity through more efficient recovery and utilization of existing rubberwood raw material resources, particularly by small and medium sized enterprises (SME's). It will also foster export-oriented development through improved knowledge of the appropriate industrial processing methods, quality standards and marketing techniques required to penetrate foreign markets. Specifically, the project will enhance national skills and capabilities in rubberwood resource assessment, industrial management, processing technologies, and export marketing of furniture by conducting a series of appropriate training courses/seminars and provision of suitable methodologies.

---

---

**Forest Industry**

---

**PROJECT:** PD069/01 Rev.1 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** CHINA  
**AGENCY:** CRIWI/CAF  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$588,815.00  
**STARTING YEAR:** 2002

**TITLE:** IMPROVED AND DIVERSIFIED USE OF TROPICAL PLANTATION  
TIMBER IN CHINA TO SUPPLEMENT DIMINISHING SUPPLIES FROM  
NATURAL FORESTS

**DESCRIPTION:**

This four-year project aims to improve and diversify the use of tropical plantation timbers in the provinces of Guangxi, Guangdong and Hainan, where large-scale plantations of fast-growing species (*Eucalyptus* spp.; 0.7 million ha and *Acacia* spp.; 0.2 million ha) have been established. The project will focus on research work to develop and adopt an appropriate set of processing techniques for solid wood products such as joinery products, furniture and building components from the existing *Eucalyptus* and *Acacia* plantations (*E. exserta*, *E. citriodora*, *E. grandis*, *E. urophylla* and *Acacia magnium*). Research work will also focus on the evaluation of the suitability of newly planted *Eucalyptus* and *Acacia* plantations (*E. torelliana*, *E. pellita*, *E. cloeziana*, *E. camaldulensis* and *A. auriculiformis*). These species hold promise for the production of a wide range of solid wood and composite products by conducting a series of studies on their wood properties.

The technologies and scientific knowledge obtained by the project are expected to transfer to the relevant stakeholders in the private sector through a series of extension activities such as training courses, seminars, brochure release and by demonstrating solid wood products made from plantation timbers in south China. The successful implementation of the project will facilitate the formulation of a key forest management strategy in China to supplement the diminishing supply of timber from the natural forests. This project proposal is based on the outcomes and recommendations derived from pre-project PPD 18/99 Rev.2 (I): Utilization of Tropical Plantation Timber in the Southern Part of China.

---

**PROJECT:** PD077/01 Rev.2 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXX  
**STATUS:** OPERATIONAL  
**COUNTRY:** CAMEROON  
**AGENCY:** MINEF - DIRECTION DES FORETS  
DU MINISTERE DE  
ENVIRONNEMENT ET DES EAUX ET  
FORETS  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$274,880.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** CONTRIBUTION TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF SKILLS AND TECHNICAL  
TRAINING STRUCTURES AT THE MBALMAYO NATIONAL SCHOOL OF  
FORESTRY

**DESCRIPTION:**

The objective of this 18-month project is to improve the facilities of the Forestry School of Mbalmayo, Cameroon and to update the skills of the teachers, especially in the fields of wood technology/industry, biodiversity conservation and participatory forest management. These changes are deemed necessary to fully adjust to the new forestry law and to meet the demands of the Government and the private sector in highly qualified technicians in these specific domains. The project is expected to upgrade existing school facilities such as the library, the arboretum and the wood workshop, to establish new facilities such as an herbarium and a research unit on silviculture, wood technology and forest genetics, and to provide retraining abroad for the school teachers in wood technology, trade and marketing.

---



---

**Forest Industry**

---

**PROJECT:** PD013/95 Rev.3 (I) II  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXVIII  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** FINLAND  
**AGENCY:** FTP  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$442,261.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** CAPACITY BUILDING IN TRAINING IN PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT OF FOREST INDUSTRIES IN ITTO PRODUCER MEMBER COUNTRIES - PHASE II

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 39 month project will implement training activities to follow-up on a previous ITTO training project PD 4/87 Rev.1 (I) "Training in Planning and Management of Forests Industries in Developing Countries". "Project PD 4/87 Rev. 1 (I) prepared training materials on planning and management of appropriate forest industries and convened a series of regional training workshops in the ITTO producing regions. The proposed follow-up project will provide an opportunity for the Forestry Training Program to work more closely with local training institutes in the development of training curricula and in strengthening their capability to arrange and offer training courses on a continuous basis. The project will initially (Phase I) study wood industries, training activities and training institutes in ITTO producer member countries. After initial screening a number of training institutes will be selected for further analysis and development. The process of strengthening the institutes will include distant education, further assessment of institutes performance, assessments of training needs, and three regional workshops. Development plans for four selected institutes will be prepared." "Phase II will allow implementation of four regional sub-projects covering the four selected training institutes. These sub-projects will have similar programs, including initial regional seminars of two weeks each. A teacher training course where teachers for subsequent training events will be trained will follow. The final training event of each sub-project will be a pilot workshop arranged by the counterpart training institute, mainly using the human resources trained during the project. A total of eighty managers of wood industry enterprises will be trained in planning and management of forest industries, in addition to the forty education professionals that will participate in the teacher training courses.

**PROJECT:** PD046/99 Rev.3 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXVIII  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXI  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** COLOMBIA  
**AGENCY:** CENTER FOR INVESTMENT IN SUSTAINABLE AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$137,684.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** PRE-FEASIBILITY STUDY FOR THE INDUSTRIAL UTILIZATION OF RUBBERWOOD (*Hevea brasiliensis*) INCLUDING THE FORMULATION OF A PILOT CASE STUDY FOR IMPLEMENTATION IN A SPECIFIC AREA OF COLOMBIA

**DESCRIPTION:**

This Project seeks to analyze and assess the feasibility of rubberwood processing industry development in Colombia and to formulate and establish a pilot case study for demonstration purposes in a specific area of the country so as to provide a set of guidelines to investors and beneficiary communities for future implementation.

**PROJECT:** PD061/99 Rev.4 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:** XXXI  
**STATUS:** PENDING AGREEMENT  
**COUNTRY:** BRAZIL  
**AGENCY:** FUNPAR - FUNDACAO DA UNIVERSIDADE FEDERAL DO PARANA  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$299,980.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** INCREASING THE EFFICIENCY IN THE TROPICAL TIMBER CONVERSION AND UTILIZATION OF RESIDUES FROM SUSTAINABLE SOURCES

**DESCRIPTION:**

The project will study and assess the feasibility of timber production for traditional market outlets and power generation in two major wood industry-centered cities located in the western Amazon. The objective of the project is to demonstrate that conventional timber industries in conjunction with the power generation industry can make sustainable forest industry a viable option. This project proposes to look at the potential of power generation using non-commercial lesser-used species and logging waste. At present these raw materials constitute the larger and non-economical share of wood material produced by sustainably managed forest areas in the Amazon region. The scope of the project also includes wood residues at the mill site. To achieve the right policies and attract investment the project will study the economics of sustainable forest management for the production of timber for both traditional wood-using industries and power generation. These studies will include resource availability and supply potential; market opportunities; prospects for sustainable production from environmental, social and economic viewpoints; appropriateness of government policies; overall investment environment; and carbon sequestration benefits.

---

**Forest Industry**

---

<b>PROJECT:</b> PD065/01 Rev.2 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXX <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXX <b>STATUS:</b> PENDING AGREEMENT <b>COUNTRY:</b> CAMBODIA <b>AGENCY:</b> DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$274,933.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> TRAINING IN REDUCED IMPACT LOGGING IN CAMBODIA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This 24-month project aims to promote the application of reduced impact logging (RIL) practices in Cambodia with a view to strengthening efforts towards sustainable forest management in the country. The project plans to accomplish this through the conduct of training courses on the use and adaptation of reduced impact logging practices for about 100 foresters, supervisors, managers and trainers from the Department of Forestry and Wildlife and the private sector, including concessionaires. This project also intends to establish a demonstration plot to provide field demonstrations on RIL in the Kompong Thom forest area in the central part of Cambodia. The Department of Forestry and Wildlife (DFW) is expected to manage the training courses in collaboration with research and education institutes and the private sector. The project will contribute to the attainment of ITTO's Objective 2000 by training in RIL. The main beneficiaries of the project are forestry practitioners and trainers in the country and the wood industry sector.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD068/01 Rev.2 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXXI <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> <b>STATUS:</b> PENDING AGREEMENT <b>COUNTRY:</b> GUYANA <b>AGENCY:</b> THE GUYANA FORESTRY COMMISSION <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$427,710.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> TRAINING IN REDUCED-IMPACT LOGGING IN GUYANA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> The specific objective of this project is to strengthen the national capacity to deliver training in practical forest operational and managerial skills and knowledge to personnel at all levels of the forest sector by means of establishing an on-site RIL training programme. The project will include the following major activities: the design of the training programme in consultation with stakeholders, the development of demonstration models of good RIL practices, the establishment of the training facility, the training of trainers and other personnel in RIL, and the establishment of a long-term plan to ensure the sustainability of the project.
<b>PROJECT:</b> PD085/01 Rev.2 (I) <b>SESSION APPROVED:</b> XXX <b>SESSION FUNDED:</b> XXXI <b>STATUS:</b> PENDING AGREEMENT <b>COUNTRY:</b> INDONESIA <b>AGENCY:</b> FORDA <b>ITTO BUDGET (US\$):</b> \$479,603.00 <b>STARTING YEAR:</b>	<b>TITLE:</b> STRATEGIES FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF SUSTAINABLE WOOD-BASED INDUSTRIES IN INDONESIA  <b>DESCRIPTION:</b> This 36-month project aims to support the formulation of strategies for the development of a sustainable wood-based industry in Indonesia through an assessment of log supply and demand, wood processing technologies and capacities; and export markets for Indonesian timber products. According to 1997 figures, the national wood-based industrial capacity was 58 million m <sup>3</sup> (log equivalent) while the formal annual log production from selective cutting and forest conversions was about a half of this. Raw material deficit in the wood-based industry will be widening in the next decade and if this situation continues, forest sustainability will be jeopardised. The sustainability of the forest sector will be ensured through restructuring the current wood-based industry taking into account all the criteria for sustainable forest management. To achieve the proposed objectives, the project will support the organization of regional and national forums to formulate strategies for sustainable wood-based industry in Indonesia with the participation of key stakeholders in the government and private sector. Cooperation with wood industry associations (i.e. APHI, APKINDO, ASIMDO), individual concessionaires and wood-based mills is expected in conducting all the proposed activities. The main beneficiaries of the project are decision-makers and planners in the relevant government agencies dealing with the development of the wood-based industry, timber trade and sustainable forest management. The project will also provide the necessary guidance in timber business planning in the private sector.

---

**Forest Industry**

---

**PROJECT:** PD040/00 Rev.2 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXIX  
**SESSION FUNDED:**  
**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE  
**COUNTRY:** INDONESIA  
**AGENCY:** FACULTY OF FORESTRY, BOGOR  
AGRICULTURAL UNIVERSITY  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$477,433.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** UTILIZATION OF SMALL-DIAMETER LOGS FROM SUSTAINABLE  
SOURCES FOR BIO-COMPOSITE PRODUCTS

**DESCRIPTION:**

This 36-month project will collect and make available comprehensive information on the structure and composition of small-diameter logs (SDL), which genetically and environmentally never reach 50 cm diameter, and their potential utilization in value-added products for the bio-composite products. A 1998 CIRAD study reported that in Kalimantan, SDL represented for 56% of the forest structure, followed by dipterocarp species (24%), family of Euphorbiaceae (14%) and Sapotaceae (6%). The research will be carried out on a plot of 300 hectares of lowland tropical rain forest to be established at PT Alas Kusuma Forest Concession Holder, West Kalimantan. Tree diversity will be recorded and a database on vegetation structure and composition will be made. Reduced impact logging techniques will be applied to logging of SDL and an environmental impact assessment of residual stand and soil damage by logging activities will be carried out. The research will also focus on the physical, mechanical and chemical properties of SDL, with sample collection and wood identification. A database on wood properties and identification will be produced. The project will examine the utilization of SDL for value-added products. The research results will also be presented to various international conferences in forest management and wood sciences.

---

**PROJECT:** PD075/01 Rev.2 (I)  
**SESSION APPROVED:** XXXI  
**SESSION FUNDED:**  
**STATUS:** PENDING FINANCE  
**COUNTRY:** REP. OF CONGO  
**AGENCY:** Réseau Forêt du CORAF/WE CARD et  
ATIBT  
**ITTO BUDGET (US\$):** \$89,835.00  
**STARTING YEAR:**

**TITLE:** NOMENCLATURE DES BOIS TROPICAUX D'AFRIQUE

**DESCRIPTION:**

The objective of this project is to update the first version of the Nomenclature, with a focus on African timbers and taking into consideration developments and new knowledge acquired in the fields of plant identification, biodiversity conservation, trade developments and regulations and sustainable forest management requirements. Contributions are expected from experts and specialized research institutions. A technical and scientific workshop, involving all parties involved in updating the information to be included in the Nomenclature, will be organized to validate the content of the document. The end result will be an updated reference document on African timbers with a special focus on use and trade.

The document, which is expected to contribute to more transparency in the African timber trade, will be widely disseminated in French and English in hard copy and CD Rom to all parties involved in the tropical timber economy in the form of hard copies and CD Rom.

---

## ANNEX 4 2001 ITTO Publications

### General Information

1. GI-6 Annual Report 2000
2. GI-7 Annual Review and Assessment of the World Timber Situation 2000
3. GI-8 Reports of the Sessions of the International Tropical Timber Council and Associated Sessions of the Committees on Economic Information and Market Intelligence (CEM), Reforestation and Forest Management (CRF), Forest Industry (CFI) and Finance and Administration (CFA):  
  
ITTC(XXX) & Committees (XXVIII) – Yaoundé, Cameroon, May – June 2001  
ITTC(XXXI) & Committees (XXIX) – Yokohama, Japan, October – November 2001

### Pre-Project Reports

4. PPR 61/00 (I) Utilization of Tropical Plantation Timber in the Southern Part of China: Situation of the Resources and Wood Utilization of Tropical Plantations in the Southern Part of China
5. PPR 62/00 (I) Increasing Utilization Efficiency and the Reduction of Losses and Waste Throughout the Production Chain
6. PPR 63/00 (I) Review of the Status of Further Processing of Tropical Timber in Producing Countries
7. PPR 64/01 (M) The Competitiveness of Tropical Timber and Tropical Timber Products vis à vis Timber and Non-Timber Substitutes
8. PPR 65/01 (M) A Study on the Medium and Long-term Outlook for the Tropical Timber Market

### Project Publications

9. PD 8/92 Rev.2 (F) Study on the Growth of Native Species of Commercial Interest in Honduras
  1. Estudio Fenológico de 28 especies maderables del bosque húmedo tropical de Honduras
  2. Establecimiento y Manejo de Fuentes Semilleras, Ensayos de Especies y Procedencias Forestales
10. PD 26/92 Rev.2 (F, I) Development of Methods and Strategies for Sustained Management of Moist Tropical Forests in Cameroon
  1. Master Management Plan for the Tropenbos – Cameroon Research Site, Pre-Mediation Version (Document 5)
  2. A Conceptual Forest Management Plan for a Medium Size Forest in Southern Cameroon (Document 6)
  3. Les Institutions Communautaires de Gestion des Produits Forestiers Non-ligneux dans les Villages Périphériques de la Réserve de Biosphère du Dja (Document 7)
  4. Sustainable Management for African Rain Forest Part I: Workshop November 1999 (Seminar Proceedings)
11. PD 47/94 Rev.3(I) Industrial Utilization of Lesser-Known Forest Species in Sustainably Managed Forests
 

Propiedades y Usos de la Madera de:

  1. Varillo (*Simphonia globulifera* Linn F.)
  2. Rosita (*Hyeronima alchorneoides* Allem)
  3. Huesito (*Macrohasseltia macroterantha* Standley & L.O.Williams.)

4. Santa Maria (*Calophyllum brasiliense* Camb.)
  5. Marapolan (*Guarea grandifolia* D.C.)
  6. Piojo (*Tapirira guianensis* Aubl.)
  7. Sangre (*Virola koschnyi* Warb)
  8. Cumbillo (*Terminalia amazonia* (J.F. Gmel.) Exell)
  9. Barba de Jolote (*Cojoba arborea* (L.) Britton & Rose.)
  10. San Juan Areno (*Ilex tectonica* W. Hahn.)
  11. San Juan Peludo (*Vochysia guatemalensis* Donn. Sm.)
  12. Cedrillo (*Huertia cubensis* Griseb)
  13. Barrenillo (*Mortonioidendron anisophyllum* Standl. & Steyerm.)
  14. San Juan Colorado (*Vochysia ferruginea* Mart.)
  15. Coloradito (*Gordonia brandegeei* H. Keng)
  16. San Juan Rojo (*Vochysia* sp.)
  17. Paleto (*Dialium guianensis* (Aubl.) Sand)
  18. Selillon (*Pouteria izabalensis* (Standl) Baehni.)
  19. Cedro Macho (*Carapa guianensis* Aubl.)
  20. Masica (*Brosimum alicastrum* Swartz.)
- 
12. PD 1/95 Rev.4 (M) Training Development on Assessment of Sustainable Forest Management in Indonesia
    1. Final Report
    2. Timber Tracking Certification System
    3. Requirement Guideline and Training Procedure of SPFM Certification Programme
    4. Technical Document 01 & 02
    5. Framework for Sustainable Production Forests Management System
    6. Sustainable Production Forest Management (SPFM) Certification System
    7. Resolution Guideline to Appeal Against the Certification Decision
    8. Training for Trainers on Forest Auditing Techniques
  13. PD 14/95 Rev.2 (F) Model Forest Management Area – Phase II
    1. Project Completion Report MFMA Phase II, 1996 – 2000 (December 2000)
    2. Final Report MFMA Phase II, 1996 – 2000 (December 2000)
  14. PD 15/95 Rev.3 (F) Development of Lanjak-Entimau Wildlife Sanctuary as a Totally Protected Area – Phase II
    1. A Check-List of Flora, Fauna, Food and Medicinal Plants
    2. LEWS Booklet, "Lanjak Entimau Wildlife Sanctuary Sarawak, Malaysia"
  15. PD 16/95 Rev.2 (F) Forest Health Monitoring to Monitor the Sustainability of Indonesian Tropical Rain Forest: Completion Report, March 31 2001
  16. PD 33/95 Rev.3(M,F,I) Impact of Increased Utilization of Lesser Used Species: "Draft ITTO Guidelines on the Conservation, Management and Sustainable Utilization of Lesser Used Species"
  17. PD 37/95 Rev.2 (F) Management of Cativo Forests and Non-Timber Products with the Participation of Rural and Indigenous Communities, Darien, Panama
    1. Manual Popular para el Manejo Sostenible de Tagua, Cocobolo y Chunga
    2. Manual Popular para el Manejo Sostenible de los Bosques de Cativo
  18. PD 44/95 Rev.3 (F) Phase I Proyecto Promangle "Manejo y Conservación de los Manglares del Golfo de Fonseca, Honduras": Diagnóstico y Zonificación Preliminar de los Bosques de Mangle del Golfo de Fonseca, Honduras
  19. PD 16/96 Rev.4 (F) *Ex situ* Conservation of *Shorea leprosula* and *Lophopetalum multinervium* and their Use in Future Breeding and Biotechnology, "Proceedings of the International Conference on *ex situ* and *in situ* Conservation of Commercial Tropical Trees" (11-13 June 2001,

Yogyakarta, Indonesia) [CD-ROM]

20. PD 1/97 Rev.1 (M) Implementation of a National Forest Statistical Information System (Bolivia)
  1. Informacion Forestal Gestion 1999
  2. Informacion Forestal Gestion 2000
  3. Informacion Forestal: Principales Productos Forestales en Bolivia su definicion y clasificacion
  4. Informacion Forestal: Memoria Forestal Proyecto SIFORBOL 1998-2000
  5. Estadisticas de Exportacion de Productos Forestales
  6. Boletin Informativo Octubre 2000
  7. Boletin Informativo Enero 2001
  8. Informacion Forestal: Certificacion Forestal
  9. Informacion Forestal: Financiamiento al Sector Forestal al 31 de Diciembre de 2000
  10. Informacion Forestal: Exportacion de Productos Forestales 1998-2000
21. PD 14/97 Rev.1 (F) Introduction to a Global Mangrove Database and Information System (GLOMIS)
  1. Volume I
  2. Volume II
  3. Volume III
  4. Volume IV
  5. Index
  6. CD-ROM
22. PD 24/97 Rev.1 (F) Project for Sustainable Forest Management in Pando (Bolivia):
  1. Palmas Communes de Pando
23. PD 45/97 Rev.1 (F) On-Site Training for Tropical Foresters and Forestry Trainers
  1. Manual de Procedimientos para el Manejo Forestal y la Explotacion con Impacto Reducido, Version 3.1
  2. Carteles, Clase en Campo
24. PD 57/97 Rev.1 (F) Establishment of a Satellite Remote Sensing Monitoring and Geographical Information System for Tropical Natural Forests in Hainan, Forestry Survey and Designing Institute of Hainan Province
  1. Final Report
  2. Technical Report
25. PD 15/98 Rev.2 (M) Phase III Développement d'un Prototype Expérimental d'un Systeme Informatique de Gestion pour le Contrôle de la Production Forestière au Gabon – Final Report
26. PD 31/98 Rev.1 (F) Memorias – Primer Encuentro de Camaras y Asociaciones Forestales Andinas, Quito – Ecuador, 29, 30 y 31 de enero del 2001 (CD-ROM)
27. PD 21/99 Rev.1(F) Proceedings of the International Conference on Timber Plantation Development, November 7-9, 2000, Manila, Philippines
28. PD 22/99 Rev.2 (F) Phase I Study on the Behaviour of Native Timber Species of Commercial Value in the Tropical Moist Forests of Honduras: Catálogo Virtual de Espices del PROECEN (CD-ROM)
29. PD 28/99 Rev.2 (F) Forest Restoration for Wildlife Conservation – Proceedings of a Workshop, January 30<sup>th</sup> – February 4<sup>th</sup> 2000, Chiang Mai, Thailand

**Pre-Project Publication**

30. PPD 5/99 Rev.1(F) Development of a Model Forest for Sustainable Forest Management in Thailand
1. Data Base of Ngao Demonstration Forest (Technical Report No.1)
  2. THE NGAO MODEL FOREST, A Partnership in Support of Sustainable Forest Management in Thailand (Technical Report No.2)
  3. MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR NGAO DEMONSTRATION FOREST (Technical Report No.3)

**ANNEX 5**  
**Professional Members of the ITTO Secretariat**  
**as at 31 December 2001**

Dr. Manoel Sobral Filho  
Executive Director

Mr. Takeichi Ishikawa  
Assistant Director  
Management Services

Mr. Amha bin Buang  
Assistant Director  
Economic Information and Market Intelligence

Mr. Emmanuel Ze Meka  
Assistant Director  
Forest Industry

Dr. Eva Müller  
Assistant Director  
Reforestation and Forest Management

Dr. Steven E. Johnson  
Statistician  
Economic Information and Market Intelligence

Dr. Michael Adams  
Market Information Service Coordinator  
Economic Information and Market Intelligence

Mr. Mahboob Hassan  
Finance/Administration Officer  
Management Services

Mr. Charas Mayura  
Finance/Administration Officer  
Management Services

Mr. Alastair David Sarre  
Editor/Newsletter Coordinator  
Forest Industry

Mr. John J. Leigh  
Conservation Officer  
Reforestation and Forest Management

Dr. Efransjah  
Projects Manager  
Reforestation and Forest Management

Dr. Hwan Ok Ma  
Projects Manager  
Forest Industry

Dr. Douglas C. Pattie  
Projects Manager  
Forest Industry

Dr. Jairo Castaño Galvez  
Systems Analyst  
Economic Information and Market Intelligence



Mr. E. Collins Ahadome  
Information Officer  
Management Services

**ANNEX 6**

**CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE SPECIAL ACCOUNT AND BALI PARTNERSHIP FUND IN 2001**

(in United States Dollars)

	2001	2000
<b>PRE-PROJECT SUB-ACCOUNT:</b>		
AUSTRALIA	\$41,081.00	
FINLAND	\$50,000.00	
FRANCE		\$27,506.20
JAPAN (*)	\$8,176,477.00	\$7,796,623.00
REP. OF KOREA	\$30,000.00	\$10,000.00
SWEDEN	\$20,000.00	
U.S.A.	\$277,846.00	\$150,000.00
TAG	\$6,000.00	
PRIVATE - OTHERS	\$257.47	\$347.01
<b>TOTAL:</b>	<b>\$8,601,661.47</b>	<b>\$7,984,476.21</b>

**PROJECT SUB-ACCOUNT**

AUSTRALIA	\$80,000.00	\$20,000.00
JAPAN	\$2,416,000.00	\$1,216,000.00
JAPAN (Forestry Ag.)	\$1,019,417.48	\$998,514.76
THE NETHERLANDS	\$21,562.00	\$537,964.11
REP. OF KOREA	\$20,000.00	\$40,000.00
SWITZERLAND	\$3,000,000.00	\$1,500,000.00
U.S.A.	\$505,000.00	\$625,695.00
COMMON FUND FOR COMMODITIES		\$39,077.56
PRIVATE - ITO YOKADO CORP.	\$56,202.33	\$65,328.98
PRIVATE - YORK MART	\$21,285.66	\$27,124.78
<b>TOTAL:</b>	<b>\$7,139,467.47</b>	<b>\$5,069,705.19</b>

(\*) Part of funds were later allocated to Project Sub-Account.

**BALI PARTNERSHIP FUND:**

**Unearmarked Fund**

SWITZERLAND		\$1,000,000.00
U.S.A.	\$100,000.00	\$125,000.00

---

Total:	<b>\$100,000.00</b>	<b>\$1,125,000.00</b>
--------	---------------------	-----------------------

---

\*/ Part of funds were later allocated to Project Sub-Account and Bali Partnership Fund

50% of Interest Earned in Special A/C (1/97-9/01)	\$7,652,965.73
All Interest Earned in the BPF (1/97- 9/01)	\$736,519.68

**Earmarked Fund**

Nil

---

Total:	<b>\$8,589,485.41</b>	<b>\$2,250,000.00</b>
--------	-----------------------	-----------------------

---

\*/ Part of funds were later allocated to Project Sub-Account and Bali Partnership Fund

**ANNEX 7  
WORK PROGRAMME FOR 2002**

**INTERNATIONAL TROPICAL TIMBER COUNCIL (ITTC)**

**ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIVITIES**

<b>Activity</b>	<b>Implementation Approach and Cost Implications</b>
(i) Continue and conclude the work on intellectual property rights [ITTC Decision 10(XXII)] and ITTC report contained in document ITTC(XXIV)19.	Regular Session's work. Council agreed to reconsider the matter after the issue is discussed by producer and consumer caucuses.
(ii) Hold two regular sessions (the Thirty-second in Indonesia, from 13 to 18 May 2002, and the Thirty-third in Yokohama, Japan from 4 to 9 November 2002 [ITTA, 1994, Article 9].	Routine. Regular Session's work.
(iii) Consider and approve the Organization's administrative budget for the Year 2003, and assess the contribution of each Member [ITTA, 1994, Article 19 (3)].	Routine. Regular Session's work.
(iv) Appoint independent auditors for the purpose of auditing the accounts of the Organization for the 2002 financial year [ITTA, 1994, Article 23 (1)].	Routine. Regular Session's work.
(v) Consider the results of the work of the CFA on Members' arrears in contribution to the Administrative Account and, if appropriate, take follow-up action.	Routine. Regular Session's work.
(vi) Consider the progress of implementation of the ITTO Work Programme for the Year 2002.	Routine. Regular Session's work.
(vii) Consider the Draft Work Programme for the Year 2003 [Decision 7(XXVII)].	Routine. Regular Session's work.
(viii) Consider the work of the ad hoc Advisory Group on Matters Relating to hosting Sessions of Council as and when necessary [Decision 9(XXXI)].	Routine. Regular Session's work.

**PROJECT ACTIVITIES**

<b>Activity</b>	<b>Implementation Approach and Cost Implications</b>
(i) Decide on eligibility of approved actions, projects and pre-projects for funding out of sub-accounts A and B of the Bali Partnership Fund [ITTA, 1994, Article 21, ITTC Decisions 6(XXVI) and 9(XXVII)].	Routine. Regular Session's work. The Panel established under ITTC Decision 4(XXX) advises the Council on eligibility of actions, pre-projects and projects for funding out of Sub-account B.
(ii) Decide on project work, including financing, taking into account the recommendations made by the Committees on project proposals and on-going and completed approved projects [ITTA, 1994, Articles 20, 21 and 25].	Routine. Regular Session's work.

- (iii) Make allocations from unearmarked funds available in the Bali Partnership Fund and/or Special Account to fund implementation of eligible approved actions, projects and pre-projects [ITTC 9(XXVII)].

Routine. Regular Session's work. The Panel established under ITTC Decision 4(XXX) advises Council on Sub-account B funding.

## STRATEGIC POLICY ACTIVITIES

Activity	Implementation Approach and Cost Implications
(xxiii) Decide on format presentation and type of information Members shall furnish on timber, its trade and the activities aimed at achieving sustainable management of timber producing forests [ITTA, 1994, Article 29 (a)].	Regular Session's work.
(xxiv) Promote the exchange of views among Member countries regarding: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The status of sustainable management of timber producing forests and related matters in Member countries;</li> <li>➤ Resource flows and requirements in relation to objectives, criteria and guidelines set by the Organization.</li> </ul> [ITTA, 1994, Article 30 (4)]	Routine. Regular Session's work.
(xxv) Continue to monitor developments related to the prevention and management of forest fire [ITTC Decision 8(XXIV)] and decide on follow-up actions as appropriate.	Regular Session's work. Eventual decision on follow-up actions may have additional cost implications.
(xxvi) Consider results of national training workshops on the "Application of Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Management of Natural Tropical Forests" [ITTC Decision 9(XXX)].	Regular Session's work.
(xxvii) Review the work on Guidelines for Establishing Auditing Systems for ITTO's Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Forest Management [ITTC Decision 4(XXXI)].	Regular Session's work.
(xxviii) Review and update as needed the measures contained in Annex A and B of ITTC Decision 7(XXX) – The Role of ITTO in International and Regional Organizations and Fora [ITTC Decision 7(XXX)].	Regular Session's work. Council decided to undertake the review at its Thirty-third Session.
(xxix) Consider the draft guidelines for the management of secondary tropical forests, tropical forest restoration and rehabilitation of degraded forest lands [ITTC Decision 6(XXX)].	Regular Session's work. Draft guidelines for Council consideration will be prepared with the assistance of international consultants and an expert panel.
(xxx) Continue to review the progress made by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Member countries towards achieving the Year 2000 Objective; and</li> <li>➤ The ITTO in enhancing the capacity of Member countries to implement a strategy for achieving the Year 2000 Objective.</li> </ul> [ITTC Decisions 10(XXVI) and 9(XXX)]	Regular Session's work.
(xxxi) Undertake the annual review and assessment of the international timber situation [ITTA, 1994, Article 30(a)].	Routine. Regular Session's work.

- |  |                                  |
|--|----------------------------------|
| (xxxii) Review the adequacy of the resources available in the Bali Partnership Fund and endeavour to obtain additional resources needed by producing Members to achieve the purpose of the Fund [ITTA, 1994, Article 21(5)].   | Routine. Regular Session's work. |
| (xxxiii) Arrange consultations on members' proposals to list internationally traded tropical timber species in the CITES Appendices that have been reported to the Secretariat since the last Session [Decision 3(XVI)].   | Routine. Regular Session's work. |
| (xxxiv) Consider measures to further encourage the participation of non-government stakeholders, including industry and trade associations, environmental organizations and indigenous groups, in the activities of the Organization [cross cutting strategies (section 2) in the Libreville Action Plan]. | Regular Session's work.          |
| (xxxv) Consider the reports of the Informal Advisory Group (IAG), in order to organize Sessions work [ITTC Decisions 3(XXII) and 5(XXVI)].   | Routine. Regular Session's work. |
| (xxxvi) Consider the progress reports on the implementation of the ITTO fellowship programme [ITTC Decision 4(XXVII)].   | Routine. Regular Session's work. |
| (xxxvii) Consider recommendations proposed in the reports of the Fellowship Selection Panel [ITTC Decision 4(XXVII)].  | Routine. Regular Session's work. |
| (xxxviii) Review of Progress in the implementation of the ITTO Yokohama Action Plan 2002-2006.   | Regular Session's work.          |
| (xxxix) Consider results of cooperation with FAO on the organization of an international conference on criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management [ITTC Decision 5(XXX)].   | Regular Session's work.          |
| (xl) Review progress in the ITTO cooperation with IUCN [ITTC Decision 8(XXX)].   | Regular Session's work.          |
| (xli) Consider the results of the International Workshop on Comparability and Equivalence of Certification Schemes [ITTC Decision 10(XXX)].  | Regular Session's work.          |
| (xlii) Consider the results of the technical mission established to strengthen sustainable management in Central African Countries [ITTC Decision 11(XXX)].  | Regular Session's work.          |
| (xlili) Consider the results of technical diagnostic and planning missions authorized under Decision 2(XXIX) [ITTC Decision 2(XXIX)].  | Regular Session's work.          |
| (xliv) Finalize work on the Mangrove Forest Ecosystem Work Plan [ITTC Decision 7(XXXI)].   | Regular Session's work           |
| (xlv) Review progress in the work on forest law enforcement in the context of sustainable timber production and trade [ITTC Decision 6(XXXI)].   | Regular Session's work.          |
| (xlvi) Review progress in work on the establishment of database of statistics on trade in bamboo and rattan [ITTC Decision 8(XXXI)].   | Regular Session's work.          |

## ALL THREE TECHNICAL COMMITTEES

### PROJECT ACTIVITIES

Activity	Implementation Approach and Cost Implications
(i) With the assistance of the Expert Panel for Technical Appraisal of Project Proposals, appraise relevant committee project and pre-project proposals submitted by Member countries [ITTA, 1994, Article 27(4)].	Routine. Regular Session's work.
(ii) With assistance of the ITTO Secretariat and independent consultants (as necessary), ensure effective monitoring and evaluation of approved projects in the relevant Committees [ITTA, 1994, Article 27(4)].	Routine. Regular Session's work.
(iii) Review the results of project work in the relevant committees and make recommendations to Council on ITTO's Work Programme for the Year 2003 [ITTA, 1994, Article 27(4)].	Routine. Regular Session's work.
(iv) Select projects for ex-post evaluation following procedures outlined in ITTC Decision 3(XXVIII).	Routine. Regular Session's work.
(v) Consider project ideas and provide guidance to Member countries for the formulation of relevant committee project proposals which meet the priorities set in the ITTO Yokohama Action Plan [CEM: Action Plan, section 3.1, goal 1 action 7 and goal 2, action 7,; CRF: Action Plan, section 3.2, goal 1, action 7 and goal 2, action 10 ; CFI: Action Plan, Section 3.3 goal 1, action 5 and goal 2, action 8,].	Routine. Regular Session's work.
(vi) Consider and, if appropriate, take action to disseminate information on projects findings and results [ITTA, 1994, Article 27(4), ITTO Yokohama Action Plan , section 2].	Routine. Regular Session's work.

### STRATEGIC POLICY ACTIVITIES

Activity	Implementation Approach and Cost Implications
(i) Review the results of policy work in the relevant Committees and make recommendations to Council on ITTO's Work Programme for the Year 2003 [ITTA, 1994, Article 27(4)].	Routine. Regular Session's work.

## COMMITTEE ON ECONOMIC INFORMATION AND MARKET INTELLIGENCE

### STRATEGIC POLICY ACTIVITIES

Activity	Implementation Approach and Cost Implications
(ii) Consider activities to fill gaps in data and include "collecting and analysing data on plantation resources and enhancing analysis of data on undocumented trade [ITTO Action Plan, Section 3.1, Goal 1]	Regular Session's work.
(iii) Continue to examine the role of Life Cycle Analysis as a potential tool for assessing the competitiveness of tropical timber in the market place. [ITTO Action Plan, Section, 3.1, Goal 2]	Regular Session's work.
(iv) In cooperation with industry and trade associations, organise and hold the ITTO 2002 Annual Market Discussion on the World Tropical Timber Trade – during the Thirty-second Session of the ITTC, Bali, Indonesia, 13-18 May 2001. [ITTO Action Plan, Section 3.1, Goal 1]	Regular Session's work. "Tropical Timber Trade: Review and Prospects" and "Creating Opportunities for the Trade from ITTO's Work" have been selected as the themes for the ITTO 2002 Annual Market Discussion.

## COMMITTEE ON REFORESTATION AND FOREST MANAGEMENT

### STRATEGIC POLICY ACTIVITIES

Activity	Implementation Approach and Cost Implications
(i) Continue to monitor progress in the application of criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management [ITTC Decisions 5(XXX) and 9(XXX)].	Routine. Regular Session's work.

## COMMITTEE ON FOREST INDUSTRY

### STRATEGIC POLICY ACTIVITIES

Activity	Implementation Approach and Cost Implications
(i) Review of international wooden furniture markets [PPD 25/01 (I,M)].	The pre-project will build on the results and follow-up on the first study of major markets of wooden household furniture published in 1990. At its Thirtieth Session, the Council approved this activity, under pre-project PPD 25/01 (I,M). The Council approved the pre-project, which is awaiting financing (US\$169,065.00).
(i) Review the independent audited statement for the 2001 financial year [ITTA, 1994, Article 27(6)].	Routine. Regular Session's work.
(ii) Make recommendations to Council on the appointment of auditors for the purpose of auditing the accounts of the Organization for the 2001 financial year [ITTA, 1994, Article 27(6)].	Routine. Regular Session's work.



- |       |   |   |
|-------|---|---|
| (iii) | Examine and make recommendations to Council regarding the approval of the Organization's administrative budget proposals for the year 2003 [ITTA, 1994, Article 27(6)].   | Routine. Regular Session's work.  |
| (iv)  | Review the assets of the Organization to ensure prudent asset management and that the Organization has sufficient reserves to carry out its work. [ITTA, 1994, Article 27(6)].  | Routine. Regular Session's work.  |
| (v)   | Examine and make recommendations to the Council on the budgetary implications of the Organization's annual work programme, and the actions that might be taken to secure the resources needed to implement it [ITTA, 1994, Article 27(6)].  | Routine. Regular Session's work.  |
| (vi)  | To form a Working Group which is to meet during the Thirty-second Session of the Council in mid-2002, preferably one-half day prior to the commencement of the Session, to deliberate on the outcome of the donors' meeting in the USA, new and increased funding to the Organization, support for the Secretariat and efficient use of its resources [CFA(X)]. | Report to the Eleventh Session of the CFA and make recommendations to the Thirty-second Session of the Council. |

## **SECRETARIAT**

The Secretariat, through the Executive Director, is responsible for the day-to-day running and administration of the Organization and for preparation for meetings. The work for the Secretariat in 2002 is as follows:

- (i) Preparation for Sessions of Council and Committees, including the drafting and arrangements for translation and distribution of necessary documents.
- (ii) Service Council and Committees during Sessions scheduled in 2002.
- (iii) Organize and provide assistance to two meetings of the Expert Panel for Technical Appraisal of Project Proposals in 2002.
- (iv) Organize and assist the work of panels and working groups decided by the Council on an *ad hoc* basis.
- (v) Carry out statistical work and preparation of draft Annual Review and Assessment of the International Timber Situation.
- (vi) Carry out project monitoring and evaluation work needed to assist the ITTO Committees' task of ensuring appropriate monitoring/evaluation of ITTO financed pre-projects and projects (146 operational pre-projects and projects as of September 2001).
- (vii) Preparation of draft 2001 Annual Report of the Organization.
- (viii) Implementation of the Secretariat's part of the ITTO Work Programme for 2002.
- (ix) Develop a Draft Annual Work Programme for the Year 2003.
- (x) Prepare a proposal for the administrative budget for the Year 2003.
- (xi) Take necessary actions for printing, translation and dissemination of ITTO publications.
- (xii) Implement (or arrange for implementation as appropriate), pre-projects, projects and activities placed under the Secretariat's responsibility by the Council, including:
  - b. ITTO Fellowship Programme

(Freezailah Fellowship Fund)

- c. Project PD 73/89 (M,F,I)  
Assistance for Project Identification and Formulation
  - d. Project PD 13/99 Rev.2 (M,F,I)  
ITTO Information Network and Project Support
  - e. Project PD 16/93 Rev.4 (M) Phase IV  
Market Information Service for Tropical Timber and Timber Products
  - f. Project PD 58/97 Rev.1 (I)  
The Establishment of the Database of Tropical Industrial Lesser-Used Wood Species
  - g. Project PD 25/95 Rev.1 (M)  
Training Workshops on Tropical Forestry and Timber Trade Statistics
  - h. Pre-Project PPD 8/93 (F)  
Demonstration Areas for Sustainable Management of Production Forests
  - i. Pre-Project PPD 50/91 (I)  
Provision of Assistance for Reassessment and Reformulation of Project Proposals PD 205/91 (I) "National Saw Maintenance Centre", and PD 209/91 (I) "Study of Zairian Timber with a View to Promoting Certain Species"
  - j. Pre-Project PPD 27/99 (M)  
Medium and Long-term Outlook for the Tropical Timber Market.
  - k. PP-A/23-63  
Activity to Facilitate Development of a Joint ITTO/ECE-FAO/EUROSTAT Forest Statistics Questionnaire (ITTO)
  - l. Pre-Project PPD 14/00 (M)  
Strengthening the Market Discussion
  - m. PPD 26/99 (M)  
The Competitiveness of Tropical Timber and Tropical Timber Products vis-à-vis Timber and Non-timber Substitutes
  - n. PPD 26/01 (M)  
Assessing the Feasibility of and Support for a Tropical Timber Promotional Campaign
  - o. PPD 34/01 (M)  
Study to Identify Measures to Bring Increased Transparency to Tropical Hardwood Plywood Trade and Analyse the Causes of Market Fluctuations and Price Instability
  - p. PPD 25/01 (I,M)  
Review of International Wooden Furniture Markets
  - q. PPD 35/01 (I)  
Assessment of the Multiple Benefits of Downstream Processing of Tropical Timber in Producer Countries
- (xiii) Providing and facilitating access to relevant information and knowledge contained in ITTO publications and project findings.
  - (xiv) Carrying out public relations, awareness and education activities in order to better inform people about the objectives and activities of the Organization.
  - (xv) Encourage the participation of non-government stakeholders, including industry and trade associations, environmental organizations and indigenous groups, in the activities of the Organization, with a view to promoting transparency and dialogue.

- (xvi) Continue to improve use of the ITTO website as an outreach tool to ensure regular dissemination of information and linkages to relevant organizations.
- (xvii) Provide assistance to individual producer countries, on request, in setting up ITTO Objective 2000 Boards [ITTC Decision 2(XXIX)].
- (xviii) Render assistance to producer countries, on request, to identify in each country those factors which most severely limit progress towards achieving Objective 2000 and sustainable forest management, and to formulate an action plan to overcome these constraints [ITTC Decision 2(XXIX)].
- (xix) Continue work related to identification of messages on progress made to date and develop outputs that promulgate these messages, particularly those that address advances related to Objective 2000 [ITTC Decision 3(XXIX)].
- (xx) Arrange training workshops on criteria and indicators in ten producer countries [ITTC Decision 9(XXX)].
- (xxi) In cooperation with FAO, organize an international conference on criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management [ITTC Decision 5(XXX)].
- (xxii) Organize and convene an international workshop on comparability and equivalence of certification systems [ITTC Decision 10(XXX)].
- (xxiii) Organize and convene an expert panel to consider draft guidelines for the management of secondary tropical forests, tropical forest restoration and rehabilitation of degraded forest lands [ITTC Decision 6(XXX)].
- (xxiv) Implement international cooperation actions identified in Annexes A and B of ITTC Decision 7(XXX).
- (xxv) Work with the IUCN Secretariat to deepen cooperation between ITTO and IUCN with a view to:
  - Improve awareness among the general public of those areas where the objectives, policies and activities of the two organizations coincide;
  - Strengthen cooperation between ITTO and IUCN in the formulation, implementation, monitoring, evaluation and co-financing of ITTO projects, pre-projects and activities, in areas where ITTO could benefit from IUCN's technical expertise;
  - Ensure the appropriate participation of ITTO in the 2003 IUCN World Parks Congress by, for example, convening a satellite meeting and displaying publications and posters to provide information on ITTO's programmes and activities; and
  - Convene an international workshop in order to share experiences gained in areas of common interest.

[ITTC Decision 8(XXX)]
- (xxvi) Engage consultants to assist ITTO to prepare a report on the "Status of Tropical Forest Management" [ITTC Decision 9(XXX)].
- (xxvii) Organize a technical mission to assist the five ITTO Congo Basin nations [ITTC Decision 11(XXX)].
- (xxviii) Arrange for the publication and dissemination of the ITTO Yokohama Action Plan 2002-2006 [ITTC Decision 2(XXXI)].
- (xxix) Distribute report on Guidelines for Establishing Auditing Systems for ITTO's Criteria and Indicators for Sustainable Forest Management and assisting producing members upon request to establish credible auditing systems [ITTC Decision 4(XXXI)].

- (xxx) Arrange for the convening of a workshop to disseminate findings of ITTO Mission on Strengthening Sustainable Forest Management and Controlling Illegal Logging in Indonesia [ITTC Decision 5(XXXI)].
- (xxxi) Engage consultants and undertake case studies on Forest Law Enforcement in the Context of Sustainable Timber Production and Trade – Phase I and Phase II [ITTC Decision 6(XXXI)].
- (xxxii) Engage consultants to conduct a case study on assessing export and import data on tropical timber and timber products in the context of international trade [ITTC Decision 6(XXXI)].
- (xxxiii) Compile and analyze information on relevant issues affecting market access for tropical timber [ITTC Decision 6(XXXI)].
- (xxxiv) Convene workshop and expert panel on Mangrove Forest Ecosystem Workplan [ITTC Decision 7(XXXI)].
- (xxxv) Engage consultants on Establishment of Database on Statistics in Trade of Bamboo and Rattan [ITTC Decision 8(XXXI)].
- (xxxvi) Recruitment of ITTO's Regional Officers, (A) – Africa & (B) – Latin America
- (xxxvii) Carrying out any other tasks decided by Council on an *ad hoc* basis through Decisions adopted.

\* \* \*



